

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
23 October 2003 (23.10.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/086394 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 31/4375**,
31/4709, 31/4985, 31/52, C07D 401/14, 403/10, 403/14,
417/14, 473/32

Zhijian [CN/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ
07065-0907 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US03/10442

(74) Common Representative: **MERCK & CO., INC.**; 126
East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US).

(22) International Filing Date: 4 April 2003 (04.04.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/370,847 8 April 2002 (08.04.2002) US
60/417,174 9 October 2002 (09.10.2002) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK,
LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX,
MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE,
SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,
ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO,
SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,
GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **MERCK
& CO., INC.** [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway,
NJ 07065-0907 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **BILODEAU, Mark,**
T. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-
0907 (US). **DUGGAN, Mark, E.** [US/US]; 126 East Lin-
coln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US). **HARTNETT,**
John, C. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ
07065-0907 (US). **LINDSLEY, Craig, W.** [US/US]; 126
East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 0706-0907 (US). **MAN-**
LEY, Peter, J. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rah-
way, NJ 07065-0907 (US). **WU, Zhicai** [CN/US]; 126 East
Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US). **ZHAO,**

Published:

- *with international search report*
- *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of
amendments*

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*



WO 03/086394 A1

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF AKT ACTIVITY

(57) Abstract: The present invention is directed to compounds comprising a 2,3-diphenylquinoxaline moiety which inhibit the activity of Akt, a serine/threonine protein kinase. The invention is further directed to chemotherapeutic compositions containing the compounds of this invention and methods for treating cancer comprising administration of the compounds of the invention.

TITLE OF THE INVENTION

INHIBITORS OF AKT ACTIVITY

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

- 5 The present invention relates to quinoxaline containing compounds that are inhibitors of the activity of one or more of the isoforms of the serine/threonine kinase, Akt (also known as PKB). The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds and methods of using the instant compounds in the treatment of cancer.
- 10 Apoptosis (programmed cell death) plays essential roles in embryonic development and pathogenesis of various diseases, such as degenerative neuronal diseases, cardiovascular diseases and cancer. Recent work has led to the identification of various pro- and anti-apoptotic gene products that are involved in the regulation or execution of programmed cell death. Expression of anti-apoptotic genes, such as Bcl2 or Bcl-x_L, inhibits apoptotic cell death induced by various stimuli. On the other hand, expression of pro-apoptotic genes, such as Bax or Bad, leads to programmed cell death (Aams et al. *Science*, 281:1322-1326 (1998)). The execution of programmed cell death is mediated by caspase -1 related proteinases, including caspase-3, caspase-7, caspase-8 and caspase-9 etc (Thornberry et al. *Science*, 20 281:1312-1316 (1998)).
- The phosphatidylinositol 3'-OH kinase (PI3K)/Akt/PKB pathway appears important for regulating cell survival/cell death (Kulik et al. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 17:1595-1606 (1997); Franke et al, *Cell*, 88:435-437 (1997); Kauffmann-Zeh et al. *Nature* 385:544-548 (1997) Hemmings *Science*, 275:628-630 (1997); Dudek et al., 25 *Science*, 275:661-665 (1997)). Survival factors, such as platelet derived growth factor (PDGF), nerve growth factor (NGF) and insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1), promote cell survival under various conditions by inducing the activity of PI3K (Kulik et al. 1997, Hemmings 1997). Activated PI3K leads to the production of phosphatidylinositol (3,4,5)-triphosphate (PtdIns(3,4,5)-P3), which in turn binds to, 30 and promotes the activation of, the serine/threonine kinase Akt, which contains a pleckstrin homology (PH)-domain (Franke et al *Cell*, 81:727-736 (1995); Hemmings *Science*, 277:534 (1997); Downward, *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 10:262-267 (1998), Alessi et al., *EMBO J.* 15: 6541-6551 (1996)). Specific inhibitors of PI3K or dominant negative Akt/PKB mutants abolish survival-promoting activities of these 35 growth factors or cytokines. It has been previously disclosed that inhibitors of PI3K

(LY294002 or wortmannin) blocked the activation of Akt/PKB by upstream kinases. In addition, introduction of constitutively active PI3K or Akt/PKB mutants promotes cell survival under conditions in which cells normally undergo apoptotic cell death (Kulik et al. 1997, Dudek et al. 1997).

5 Analysis of Akt levels in human tumors showed that Akt2 is overexpressed in a significant number of ovarian (J. Q. Cheung *et al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89:9267-9271(1992)) and pancreatic cancers (J. Q. Cheung *et al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:3636-3641 (1996)). Similarly, Akt3 was found to be overexpressed in breast and prostate cancer cell lines (Nakatani et al. *J. Biol. Chem.* 10 274:21528-21532 (1999)).

 The tumor suppressor PTEN, a protein and lipid phosphatase that specifically removes the 3' phosphate of PtdIns(3,4,5)-P3, is a negative regulator of the PI3K/Akt pathway (Li et al. *Science* 275:1943-1947 (1997), Stambolic et al. *Cell* 95:29-39 (1998), Sun et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:6199-6204 (1999)).
15 Germline mutations of PTEN are responsible for human cancer syndromes such as Cowden disease (Liaw et al. *Nature Genetics* 16:64-67 (1997)). PTEN is deleted in a large percentage of human tumors and tumor cell lines without functional PTEN show elevated levels of activated Akt (Li et al. *supra*, Guldberg et al. *Cancer Research* 57:3660-3663 (1997), Risinger et al. *Cancer Research* 57:4736-4738
20 (1997)).

 These observations demonstrate that the PI3K/Akt pathway plays important roles for regulating cell survival or apoptosis in tumorigenesis.

 Three members of the Akt/PKB subfamily of second-messenger regulated serine/threonine protein kinases have been identified and termed Akt1/
25 PKB α , Akt2/PKB β , and Akt3/PKB γ , respectively. The isoforms are homologous, particularly in regions encoding the catalytic domains. Akt/PKBs are activated by phosphorylation events occurring in response to PI3K signaling. PI3K phosphorylates membrane inositol phospholipids, generating the second messengers phosphatidyl-inositol 3,4,5-trisphosphate and phosphatidylinositol 3,4-bisphosphate, which have
30 been shown to bind to the PH domain of Akt/PKB. The current model of Akt/PKB activation proposes recruitment of the enzyme to the membrane by 3'-phosphorylated phosphoinositides, where phosphorylation of the regulatory sites of Akt/PKB by the upstream kinases occurs (B.A. Hemmings, *Science* 275:628-630 (1997); B.A. Hemmings, *Science* 276:534 (1997); J. Downward, *Science* 279:673-674 (1998)).

Phosphorylation of Akt1/PKB α occurs on two regulatory sites, Thr³⁰⁸ in the catalytic domain activation loop and on Ser⁴⁷³ near the carboxy terminus (D. R. Alessi *et al.* *EMBO J.* 15:6541-6551 (1996) and R. Meier *et al.* *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:30491-30497 (1997)). Equivalent regulatory phosphorylation sites occur in
5 Akt2/PKB β and Akt3/PKB γ . The upstream kinase, which phosphorylates Akt/PKB at the activation loop site has been cloned and termed 3'-phosphoinositide dependent protein kinase 1 (PDK1). PDK1 phosphorylates not only Akt/PKB, but also p70 ribosomal S6 kinase, p90RSK, serum and glucocorticoid-regulated kinase (SGK), and protein kinase C. The upstream kinase phosphorylating the regulatory site of
10 Akt/PKB near the carboxy terminus has not been identified yet, but recent reports imply a role for the integrin-linked kinase (ILK-1), a serine/threonine protein kinase, or autophosphorylation.

Inhibition of Akt activation and activity can be achieved by inhibiting PI3K with inhibitors such as LY294002 and wortmannin. However, PI3K inhibition
15 has the potential to indiscriminately affect not just all three Akt isozymes but also other PH domain-containing signaling molecules that are dependent on PtdIns(3,4,5)-P3, such as the Tec family of tyrosine kinases. Furthermore, it has been disclosed that Akt can be activated by growth signals that are independent of PI3K.

Alternatively, Akt activity can be inhibited by blocking the activity of
20 the upstream kinase PDK1. No specific PDK1 inhibitors have been disclosed. Again, inhibition of PDK1 would result in inhibition of multiple protein kinases whose activities depend on PDK1, such as atypical PKC isoforms, SGK, and S6 kinases (Williams *et al.* *Curr. Biol.* 10:439-448 (2000)).

It is an object of the instant invention to provide novel compounds that
25 are inhibitors of Akt/PKB.

It is also an object of the present invention to provide pharmaceutical compositions that comprise the novel compounds that are inhibitors of Akt/PKB.

It is also an object of the present invention to provide a method for treating cancer that comprises administering such inhibitors of Akt/PKB activity.

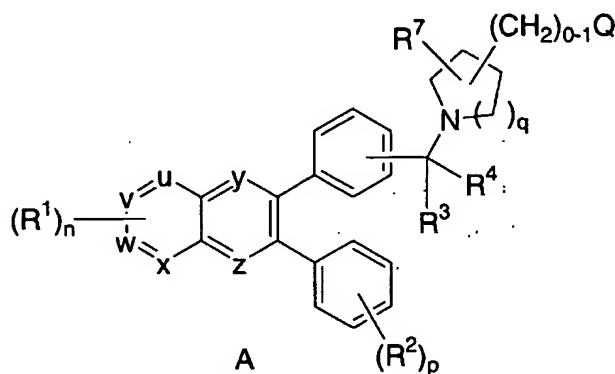
30

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The instant invention provides for compounds which comprise a 2,3-diphenylquinoxaline moiety that inhibit Akt/PKB activity. In particular, the compounds disclosed selectively inhibit one or two of the Akt/PKB isoforms. The invention also provides for compositions comprising such inhibitory compounds and methods of inhibiting Akt/PKB activity by administering the compound to a patient in need of treatment of cancer.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The compounds of the instant invention are useful in the inhibition of the activity of the serine/threonine kinase Akt. In a first embodiment of this invention, the inhibitors of Akt activity are illustrated by the Formula A:



wherein:

- a is 0 or 1;
- b is 0 or 1;
- m is 0, 1 or 2;
- n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
- p is 0, 1 or 2;
- q is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;
- r is 0 or 1;
- s is 0 or 1;
- t is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N;

y and z are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that at least one of y and z is N;

- 5 Q is selected from: -NR⁵R⁶, aryl and heterocyclyl, said aryl and heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one to three R^Z;

R¹ is independently selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 10 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
- 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,
- 6) (C=O)_aO_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 15 7) CO₂H,
- 8) halo,
- 9) CN,
- 10) OH,
- 11) O_bC₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,
- 20 12) O_a(C=O)_bNR⁵R⁶,
- 13) NR^c(C=O)NR⁵R⁶,
- 14) S(O)_mR^a,
- 15) S(O)₂NR⁵R⁶,
- 16) NR^cS(O)_mR^a,
- 25 17) oxo,
- 18) CHO,
- 19) NO₂,
- 20) NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
- 21) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 30 22) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 23) O(C=O)O_baryl, and
- 24) O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z;

35

R² is independently selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
- 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 5 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,
- 6) (C=O)_aO_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO₂H,
- 8) halo,
- 10 9) CN,
- 10) OH,
- 11) O_bC₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,
- 12) O_a(C=O)_bNR⁵R⁶,
- 13) NR^c(C=O)NR⁵R⁶,
- 15 14) S(O)_mR^a,
- 15) S(O)₂NR⁵R⁶,
- 16) NR^cS(O)_mR^a,
- 17) CHO,
- 18) NO₂,
- 20 19) NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
- 20) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 21) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 22) O(C=O)O_baryl, and
- 23) O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle,
- 25 said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from R²;

R³ and R⁴ are independently selected from: H, C₁-C₆-alkyl and C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkyl, or

30

R³ and R⁴ are combined to form -(CH₂)_t- wherein one of the carbon atoms is optionally replaced by a moiety selected from O, S(O)_m, -N(R^b)C(O)-, and -N(COR^a)-;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from:

- 1) H,
- 2) (C=O)O_bR^a,
- 3) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 5 4) aryl,
- 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 6) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 7) heterocyclyl,
- 8) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 10 9) SO₂R^a, and
- 10) (C=O)NR^b₂,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z, or

- 15 R⁵ and R⁶ can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z;

20

R⁷ is independently selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
- 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 25 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,
- 6) (C=O)_aO_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO₂H,
- 8) halo,
- 30 9) CN,
- 10) OH,
- 11) O_bC₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,
- 12) O_a(C=O)_bNR⁵R⁶,
- 13) NR⁵(C=O)NR⁵R⁶,

- 14) $S(O)_m R^a$,
 15) $S(O)_2 N R^5 R^6$,
 16) $N R^5 S(O)_m R^a$,
 17) oxo,
 5 18) CHO,
 19) NO₂,
 20) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl, and
 21) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted
 10 with one or more substituents selected from R^Z;

R^Z is selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_rO_s(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,
 2) O_r(C₁-C₃)perfluoroalkyl,
 15 3) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-S(O)_mR^a,
 4) oxo,
 5) OH,
 6) halo,
 7) CN,
 20 8) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkenyl,
 9) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkynyl,
 10) (C=O)_rO_s(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,
 11) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-aryl,
 12) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-heterocyclyl,
 25 13) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-N(R^b)₂,
 14) C(O)R^a,
 15) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-CO₂R^a,
 16) C(O)H,
 17) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-CO₂H,
 30 18) C(O)N(R^b)₂,
 19) S(O)_mR^a,
 20) S(O)₂N(R^b)₂,
 21) N R^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
 22) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,

- 23) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
- 25) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

5 said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b , OH, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, halogen, CO_2H , CN, $O(C=O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, oxo, and $N(R^b)_2$;

10 R^a is substituted or unsubstituted (C_1-C_6) alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C_2-C_6) alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C_2-C_6) alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, (C_1-C_6) perfluoroalkyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, or substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl; and

15 R^b is H, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted benzyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $(C=O)OC_1-C_6$ alkyl, $(C=O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl or $S(O)_2R^a$;

R^c is selected from:

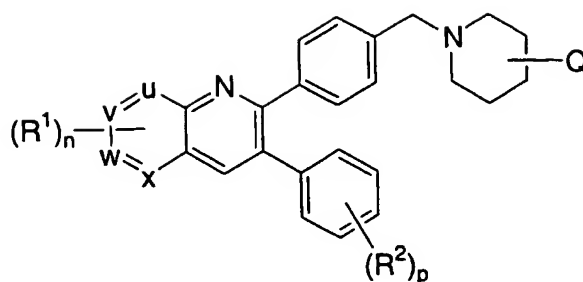
- 1) H,
- 2) C_1-C_{10} alkyl,
- 20 3) aryl,
- 4) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
- 5) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
- 6) heterocyclyl,
- 7) C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl,
- 25 8) C_1-C_6 perfluoroalkyl,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z , or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

30

In another embodiment the inhibitors of the instant invention are illustrated by the Formula A-1:



A-1

wherein:

- a is 0 or 1;
 5 b is 0 or 1;
 m is 0, 1 or 2;
 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
 p is 0, 1 or 2;
 r is 0 or 1;
 10 s is 0 or 1;

u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that only one of u, v, w and x may be N;

- 15 Q is selected from: -NR⁵R⁶ and heterocycle, said heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one to three R^z;

R¹ is independently selected from:

- 20 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,
 6) (C=O)_aO_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 25 7) CO₂H,
 8) halo,
 9) CN,
 10) OH,

- 5
- 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
 13) $NR^c(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,
 16) $NR^cS(O)_mR^a$,
 17) oxo,
 18) CHO,
 19) NO_2 ,
- 10
- 20) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
 21) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
 23) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,
- 15 said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z ;

R^2 is independently selected from:

- 20
- 1) $(C=O)_aO_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
 2) $(C=O)_aO_b$ aryl,
 3) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
 4) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
 5) $(C=O)_aO_b$ heterocyclyl,
 6) $(C=O)_aO_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 25
- 7) CO_2H ,
 8) halo,
 9) CN,
 10) OH,
- 30
- 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
 13) $NR^5(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,
 16) $NR^5S(O)_mR^a$,

- 17) CHO,
 18) NO₂,
 19) NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
 20) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 5 21) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 22) O(C=O)O_baryl, and
 23) O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from R^Z;

10

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from:

- 1) H,
 2) (C=O)O_bR^a,
 3) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 15 4) aryl,
 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 6) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 7) heterocyclyl,
 8) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 20 9) SO₂R^a, and
 10) (C=O)NR^b₂,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z, or

- 25 R⁵ and R⁶ can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z;

30

R^Z is selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_rO_s(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,
 2) O_r(C₁-C₃)perfluoroalkyl,
 3) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-S(O)_mR^a,
 35 4) oxo,

- 5) OH,
 6) halo,
 7) CN,
 8) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkenyl,
 9) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkynyl,
 10) (C=O)_rO_s(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,
 11) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-aryl,
 12) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-heterocyclyl,
 13) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-N(R^b)₂,
 14) C(O)R^a,
 15) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-CO₂R^a,
 16) C(O)H,
 17) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-CO₂H,
 18) C(O)N(R^b)₂,
 19) S(O)_mR^a,
 20) S(O)₂NR⁹R¹⁰
 21) NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
 22) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 23) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 24) O(C=O)O_baryl, and
 25) O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle,

said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b, OH, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, halogen, CO₂H, CN, O(C=O)C₁-C₆ alkyl, oxo, and N(R^b)₂;

25

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₂-C₆)alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₂-C₆)alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, (C₁-C₆)perfluoroalkyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, or substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl; and

30

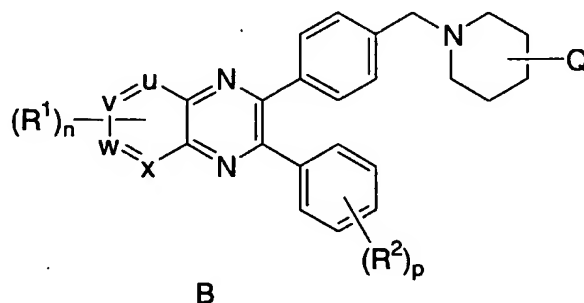
R^b is H, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted benzyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C=O)OC₁-C₆ alkyl, (C=O)C₁-C₆ alkyl or S(O)₂R^a;

R^C is selected from:

- 1) H,
 - 2) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 - 3) aryl,
 - 5 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 - 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 - 6) heterocyclyl,
 - 7) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 - 8) C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,
- 10 said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z, or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

- 15 In another embodiment the inhibitors of the instant invention are illustrated by the Formula B:



wherein:

- 20 a is 0 or 1;
 b is 0 or 1;
 m is 0, 1 or 2;
 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
 p is 0, 1 or 2;
 25 r is 0 or 1;
 s is 0 or 1;

u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that only one of u, v, w and x may be N;

Q is selected from: $-NR^5R^6$ and heterocycle, said heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one to three R^Z ;

R^1 is independently selected from:

- 1) $(C=O)_aO_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 2) $(C=O)_aO_b$ aryl,
- 3) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
- 4) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
- 5) $(C=O)_aO_b$ heterocyclyl,
- 6) $(C=O)_aO_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO_2H ,
- 8) halo,
- 9) CN,
- 10) OH,
- 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
- 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
- 13) $NR^c(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
- 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
- 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,
- 16) $NR^cS(O)_mR^a$,
- 17) oxo,
- 18) CHO,
- 19) NO_2 ,
- 20) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 21) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 23) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
- 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z ;

R^2 is independently selected from:

- 1) $(C=O)_aO_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,

- 2) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{aryl}$,
- 3) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkenyl,
- 4) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkynyl,
- 5) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b$ heterocyclyl,
- 5 6) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO_2H ,
- 8) halo,
- 9) CN ,
- 10) OH ,
- 10 11) $\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
- 12) $\text{O}_a(\text{C}=\text{O})_b\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
- 13) $\text{NR}^5(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
- 14) $\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
- 15) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
- 15 16) $\text{NR}^5\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
- 17) CHO ,
- 18) NO_2 ,
- 19) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{R}^a$,
- 20) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
- 20 21) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 22) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{aryl}$, and
- 23) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{-heterocycle}$,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from R^Z ;

25

R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from:

- 1) H ,
- 2) $(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{R}^a$,
- 3) $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
- 30 4) aryl,
- 5) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkenyl,
- 6) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkynyl,
- 7) heterocyclyl,
- 8) $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,

- 9) SO_2R^a , and
 10) $(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^b_2$,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z , or

- 5 R^5 and R^6 can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z ;

10

R^z is selected from:

- 1) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_r\text{O}_s(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_{10})\text{alkyl}$,
 2) $\text{O}_r(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3)\text{perfluoroalkyl}$,
 3) $(\text{C}_0-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene-S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
 15 4) oxo,
 5) OH,
 6) halo,
 7) CN,
 8) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_r\text{O}_s(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_{10})\text{alkenyl}$,
 20 9) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_r\text{O}_s(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_{10})\text{alkynyl}$,
 10) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_r\text{O}_s(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$,
 11) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_r\text{O}_s(\text{C}_0-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene-aryl}$,
 12) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_r\text{O}_s(\text{C}_0-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene-heterocyclyl}$,
 13) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_r\text{O}_s(\text{C}_0-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene-N}(\text{R}^b)_2$,
 25 14) $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^a$,
 15) $(\text{C}_0-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene-CO}_2\text{R}^a$,
 16) $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{H}$,
 17) $(\text{C}_0-\text{C}_6)\text{alkylene-CO}_2\text{H}$,
 18) $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^b)_2$,
 30 19) $\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
 20) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10}$
 21) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{R}^a$,
 22) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_1-\text{C}_{10}\text{ alkyl}$,
 23) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_3-\text{C}_8\text{ cycloalkyl}$,

24) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and

25) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b , OH, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, halogen, CO₂H,

5 CN, $O(C=O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, oxo, and $N(R^b)_2$;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₂-C₆)alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₂-C₆)alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, (C₁-C₆)perfluoroalkyl, 2,2,2-

10 trifluoroethyl, or substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl; and

R^b is H, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted benzyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C=O)OC₁-C₆ alkyl, (C=O)C₁-C₆ alkyl or $S(O)_2R^a$;

15

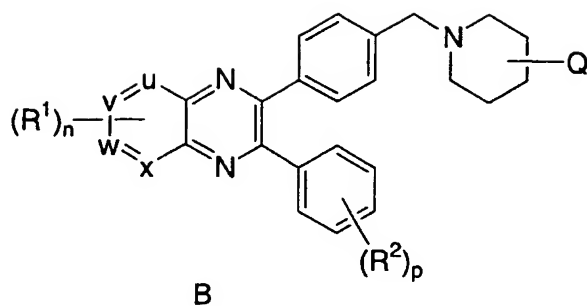
R^c is selected from:

- 1) H,
- 2) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 3) aryl,
- 20 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 6) heterocyclyl,
- 7) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 8) C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,

25 said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z , or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

30 In another embodiment the inhibitors of the instant invention are illustrated by the Formula B:



wherein:

- a is 0 or 1;
 5 b is 0 or 1;
 m is 0, 1 or 2;
 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
 p is 0, 1 or 2;
 r is 0 or 1;
 10 s is 0 or 1;
- u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that only one of u, v, w and x may be N;
- 15 Q is selected from: -NR⁵R⁶, phenyl, benzimidazolyl, benzimidazolonyl, quinolinyl and isoquinolinyl, said benzimidazolyl, benzimidazolonyl, quinolinyl and isoquinolinyl which are optionally substituted with one or two R^z;

R¹ is independently selected from:

- 20 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,
 25 6) (C=O)_aO_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 7) CO₂H,
 8) halo,
 9) CN,

- 5
- 10) OH,
 - 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
 - 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
 - 13) $NR^c(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
 - 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
 - 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,
 - 16) $NR^cS(O)_mR^a$,
 - 17) oxo,
 - 18) CHO,

10

 - 19) NO_2 ,
 - 20) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
 - 21) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
 - 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
 - 23) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and

15

 - 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z ;

R^Z is independently selected from:

- 20
- 1) $(C=O)_aO_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
 - 2) $(C=O)_aO_b$ aryl,
 - 3) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
 - 4) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
 - 5) $(C=O)_aO_b$ heterocyclyl,

25

 - 6) $(C=O)_aO_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
 - 7) CO_2H ,
 - 8) halo,
 - 9) CN,
 - 10) OH,

30

 - 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
 - 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
 - 13) $NR^c(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
 - 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
 - 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,

35

 - 16) $NR^cS(O)_mR^a$,

- 17) CHO,
 18) NO₂,
 19) NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
 20) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 5 21) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 22) O(C=O)O_baryl, and
 23) O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from R^Z;

10

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from:

- 1) H,
 2) (C=O)O_bR^a,
 3) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 15 4) aryl,
 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 6) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 7) heterocyclyl,
 8) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 20 9) SO₂R^a, and
 10) (C=O)NR^b₂,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z, or

- 25 R⁵ and R⁶ can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z;

30

R^Z is selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_rO_s(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,
 2) O_r(C₁-C₃)perfluoroalkyl,
 3) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-S(O)_mR^a,
 35 4) oxo,

- 5) OH,
- 6) halo,
- 7) CN,
- 8) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_2-C_{10})$ alkenyl,
- 5 9) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_2-C_{10})$ alkynyl,
- 10) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl,
- 11) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene-aryl,
- 12) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene-heterocyclyl,
- 13) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene- $N(R^b)_2$,
- 10 14) $C(O)R^a$,
- 15) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- CO_2R^a ,
- 16) $C(O)H$,
- 17) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- CO_2H ,
- 18) $C(O)N(R^b)_2$,
- 15 19) $S(O)_mR^a$, and
- 20) $S(O)_2NR^9R^{10}$
- 21) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 23) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 20 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
- 25) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b , OH, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, halogen, CO_2H , CN, $O(C=O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, oxo, and $N(R^b)_2$;

25

R^a is (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, aryl, or heterocyclyl; and

R^b is H, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $(C=O)OC_1-C_6$ alkyl, $(C=O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl or $S(O)_2R^a$;

30

R^c is selected from:

- 1) H,
- 2) C_1-C_{10} alkyl,
- 3) aryl,

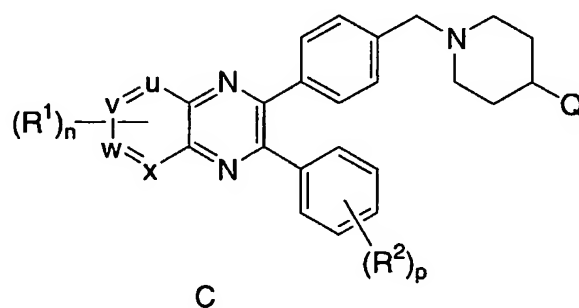
- 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 6) heterocyclyl,
 7) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 5 8) C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z, or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

10

In another embodiment the inhibitors of the instant invention are illustrated by the Formula C:



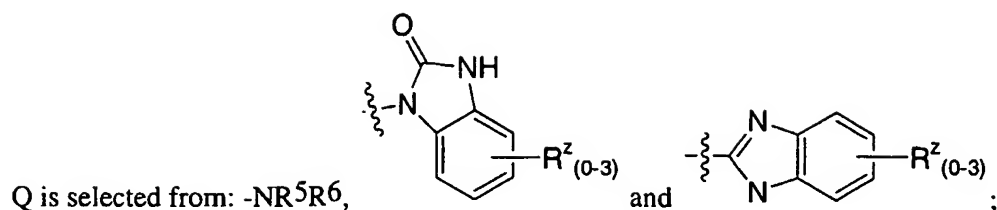
wherein:

15

- a is 0 or 1;
 b is 0 or 1;
 m is 0, 1 or 2;
 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
 20 p is 0, 1 or 2;
 r is 0 or 1;
 s is 0 or 1;

20

u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that only one of u,
 25 v, w and x may be N;



R¹ is independently selected from:

- 1) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
- 2) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b$ aryl,
- 3) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkenyl,
- 4) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkynyl,
- 5) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b$ heterocyclyl,
- 6) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO_2H ,
- 8) halo,
- 9) CN ,
- 10) OH ,
- 11) $\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
- 12) $\text{O}_a(\text{C}=\text{O})_b\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
- 13) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
- 14) $\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
- 15) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
- 16) $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
- 17) oxo,
- 18) CHO ,
- 19) NO_2 ,
- 20) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{R}^a$,
- 21) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
- 22) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 23) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b$ aryl, and
- 24) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z ;

R² is independently selected from:

- 1) C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- 2) aryl,
- 3) heterocyclyl,
- 5 4) CO₂H,
- 5) halo,
- 6) CN,
- 7) OH,
- 8) S(O)₂NR⁵R⁶,

10 said alkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from R^Z;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from:

- 1) H,
- 15 2) (C=O)O_bR^a,
- 3) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 4) aryl,
- 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 6) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 20 7) heterocyclyl,
- 8) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 9) SO₂R^a, and
- 10) (C=O)NR^b₂,

25 said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z, or

R^Z is selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_rO_s(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,
- 2) O_r(C₁-C₃)perfluoroalkyl,
- 30 3) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-S(O)_mR^a,
- 4) oxo,
- 5) OH,
- 6) halo,
- 7) CN,

- 8) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_2-C_{10})$ alkenyl,
- 9) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_2-C_{10})$ alkynyl,
- 10) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl,
- 11) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene-aryl,
- 5 12) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene-heterocyclyl,
- 13) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene- $N(R^b)_2$,
- 14) $C(O)R^a$,
- 15) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- CO_2R^a ,
- 16) $C(O)H$,
- 10 17) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- CO_2H ,
- 18) $C(O)N(R^b)_2$,
- 19) $S(O)_mR^a$, and
- 20) $S(O)_2N(R^b)_2$
- 21) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 15 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 23) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
- 25) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle.

20 said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b , OH, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, halogen, CO_2H , CN, $O(C=O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, oxo, and $N(R^b)_2$;

R^a is (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, aryl, or heterocyclyl; and

25 R^b is H, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $(C=O)OC_1-C_6$ alkyl, $(C=O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl or $S(O)_2R^a$;

R^c is selected from:

- 1) H,
- 30 2) C_1-C_{10} alkyl,
- 3) aryl,
- 4) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
- 5) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
- 6) heterocyclyl,

7) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,

8) C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R², or

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

Specific compounds of the instant invention include:

10 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;

15

2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;

20 N-[3-(1H-imadazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;

1-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

25 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

1-{1-[4-(2-phenylquinolin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

30

1-{1-[4-(6,7-diamino-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

35

2-(4-{[3-(1H-indol-3-yl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;

- 1-(1-{4-[3-(2-aminophenyl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 3,4-dichloro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 4-cyano-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 10 2,6-difluoro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 15 2,5-difluoro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 3,5-difluoro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 20 N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- (3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]-3-[(1,3-thiazol-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidinium;
- 25 4-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazolidin-3-ium;
- 30 N-{(3R)-1-[4-(7-amino-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 3-phenyl-2-[4-[(3R)-3-[(1,3-thiazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl]quinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 35 2-phenyl-3-[4-[(3R)-3-[(1,3-thiazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl]quinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 40 N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;

- N-((3R)-1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 5 N-((3R)-1-[4-(5-hydroxy-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- N-(3-methylphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 10 N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- N-(3-methoxyphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 15 methyl 3-{[(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl)amino]carbonyl}amino}benzoate;
- N-[4-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-5-ol;
- N^2,N^2 -dimethyl- N^1 -[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 25 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 3-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 30 9-{1-[4-(6-chloro-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 35 9-{1-[4-(7-chloro-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 40 9-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-5-ol;

- 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 5 3-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 10 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 3-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 15 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazine;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinolin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 25 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 30 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- N^2,N^2 -dimethyl- N^1 -[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 35 N^2,N^2 -dimethyl- N^1 -[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-amino-4-hydroxy-7-phenylpteridin-6-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 40 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;

- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 2-deoxy-2-([2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]carbonyl)amino)-D-arabino-hexopyranose;
- 10 2-deoxy-2-([3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]carbonyl)amino)-D-arabino-hexopyranose;
- 15 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl 2-(acetylamino)-2-deoxy-D-glucopyranoside;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl 2-(acetylamino)-2-deoxy-D-glucopyranoside;
- 20 3-(4-{[4-hydroxy-4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(quinazolin-2-on-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(pyrid-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 25 3-(4-{[3-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methylquinaxoline;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-chloroquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-(1-acetylamino-2-yl)quinaxoline;
- 35 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methylsulfonylquinaxoline;
- 40 N,N-dimethyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 45 N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;

- Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylate;
- 5 N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[3-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 10 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 15 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 20 N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 25 N-[3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-methylsulfonamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 35 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-nitroquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-trifluoromethylquinaxoline;
- 40 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-aminoquinaxoline;
- 45 3-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;

- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methylquinaxoline;
- 5 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-chloroquinaxoline;
- N,N-dimethyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 10 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 Ethyl 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylate;
- 20 N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[3-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 25 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 30 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 40 N-[3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 45 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-methylsulfonamide;

- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 5 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-nitroquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-trifluoromethylquinaxoline;
- 10 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-aminoquinaxoline;
- 7-chloro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 15 7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 20 6-chloro-7-fluoro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 6,7-dichloro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 25 7-chloro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 7-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 6-chloro-7-fluoro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline;
- 35 6,7-dichloro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline;
- N-[2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxolin-6-yl]methylsulfonamide;
- 40 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 45

- 7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 7-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 7-chloro-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 10 7-chloro-3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 20 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 25 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 35 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- N-isopropyl-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)methyl)urea;
- 40 N-(3-fluorophenyl)-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)methyl)urea;
- N-phenyl-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)methyl)urea;
- 45 N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)methyl)urea;

- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)benzenesulfonamide;
- 5 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)-4-bromobenzenesulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)benzylsulfonamide;
- 10 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)-3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)thien-2-ylsulfonamide;
- 15 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)quinolin-7-ylsulfonamide;
- 20 4-phenyl-1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-triazol-2-one;
- 25 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4,5-trifluorophenylsulfonamide;
- 30 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-4-acetamidophenylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-3-chloropropylsulfonamide;
- 35 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-4-chlorophenylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)butylsulfonamide;
- 40 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)methylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)ethylsulfonamide;
- 45 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylbenzo[f]quinoxalin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylbenzo[f]quinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-8-carboxylate;
- Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-5-carboxylate;
- 10 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[4,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 15 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,2-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 1-[1-(4-{[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 25 1-[1-(4-{[4-(4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 30 N-{2-[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-(1-{4-[7-(methylsulfonyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 35 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 40 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 45 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-2-phenylquinoxalin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

- 1-[1-(4-{7-[(4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 1-{1-[4-(7-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 1-[1-(4-{7-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-(1-{4-[6-(methylsulfonyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl)piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 1-(1-{4-[6-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl)piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-(1-{4-[7-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl)piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 25 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl)piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-(1-{4-[7-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl)piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(1H-indol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 35 3-(4-{[4-(1H-indol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-2-phenylquinoxaline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 40 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridine;
- 45

- 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one;
- 9-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 10 9-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one;
- 15 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one 4-oxide;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-Phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 25 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- N-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 N-[3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 40 3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 45 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;

- 7-bromo-2-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-methyl-3-phenylpyrido[2,3-*b*]pyrazine;
- 5 7-bromo-3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylpyrido[2,3-*b*]pyrazine;
- 7-bromo-6-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylpyrido[2,3-*b*]pyrazine;
- 10 7-bromo-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylpyrido[2,3-*b*]pyrazine;
- 15 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-2-hydroxy-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one; and
- 20 1-{1-[4-(2,4-diamino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof.

- 25 Examples of the compounds of the instant invention include TFA salts of the following compounds:

- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 30 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 35 *N*-[3-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;

- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylquinolin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(6,7-diamino-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 2-(4-{[3-(1H-indol-3-yl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 1-(1-{4-[3-(2-aminophenyl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl]piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 3,4-dichloro-N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]benzamide;
- 4-cyano-N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]benzamide;
- 2,6-difluoro-N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]benzamide;
- N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 2,5-difluoro-N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]benzamide;
- 3,5-difluoro-N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]benzamide;
- N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- (3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]-3-[(1,3-thiazol-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidinium;
- 4-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazolidin-3-ium;

- N-((3R)-1-[4-(7-amino-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 5 3-phenyl-2-[4-((3R)-3-[(1,3-thiazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl]quinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 2-phenyl-3-[4-((3R)-3-[(1,3-thiazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl]quinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 10 N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 15 N-((3R)-1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- N-((3R)-1-[4-(5-hydroxy-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 20 N-(3-methylphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 25 N-(3-methoxyphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- methyl 3-(((1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl)amino)carbonyl)amino}benzoate;
- 30 N-[4-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-5-ol;
- 35 *N*²,*N*²-dimethyl-*N*¹-[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 40 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9*H*-purin-6-amine;
- 3-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9*H*-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 45 9-{1-[4-(6-chloro-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9*H*-purin-6-amine;

- 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 5 9-{1-[4-(7-chloro-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 10 9-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-5-ol;
- 15 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 3-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 25 3-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazine;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinolin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 35 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 40 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;

- 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- N*²,*N*²-dimethyl-*N*¹-[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- N*²,*N*²-dimethyl-*N*¹-[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-amino-4-hydroxy-7-phenylpteridin-6-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;
- N*-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-deoxy-2-([2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]carbonyl)amino)-*D*-arabinohexopyranose;
- 2-deoxy-2-([3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]carbonyl)amino)-*D*-arabinohexopyranose;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl 2-(acetylamino)-2-deoxy-*D*-glucopyranoside;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl 2-(acetylamino)-2-deoxy-*D*-glucopyranoside;
- 3-(4-{[4-hydroxy-4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(quinazolin-2-on-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(pyrid-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[3-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methylquinaxoline;

- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-chloroquinaxoline;
- 5 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-(1-acetylamino)prop-2-yl)quinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methylsulfonylquinaxoline;
- 10 N,N-dimethyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 15 N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylate;
- 20 N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 25 N-[3-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 40 N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 45 N-[3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;

- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-methylsulfonamide;
- 5 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-nitroquinaxoline;
- 10 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-trifluoromethylquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-aminoquinaxoline;
- 15 3-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 20 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-chloroquinaxoline;
- 25 N,N-dimethyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 30 N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- Ethyl 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylate;
- 35 N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 40 N-[3-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 45

- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 5 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 10 N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 N-[3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-methylsulfonamide;
- 20 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-nitroquinaxoline;
- 25 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-trifluoromethylquinaxoline;
- 30 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-aminoquinaxoline;
- 7-chloro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 35 7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 6-chloro-7-fluoro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 40 6,7-dichloro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 7-chloro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 45

- 7-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 6-chloro-7-fluoro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline;
- 6,7-dichloro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline;
- 10 N-[2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxolin-6-yl]methylsulfonamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 15 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 20 7-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 25 7-chloro-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 7-chloro-3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 30 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 40 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 45

- 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 5 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 10 N-isopropyl-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- N-(3-fluorophenyl)-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- 15 N-phenyl-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- 20 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)benzenesulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)-4-bromobenzenesulfonamide;
- 25 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)benzylsulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)-3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonamide;
- 30 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)thien-2-ylsulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfonamide;
- 35 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)quinolin-7-ylsulfonamide;
- 40 4-phenyl-1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-triazol-2-one;
- 45

- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)1,2,3,4,5-trifluorophenylsulfonamide;
- 5 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-4-acetamidophenylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-3-chloropropylsulfonamide;
- 10 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-4-chlorophenylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)butylsulfonamide;
- 15 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)methylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)ethylsulfonamide;
- 20 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylbenzo[f]quinoxalin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylbenzo[f]quinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 25 Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-8-carboxylate;
- Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-5-carboxylate;
- 30 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[4,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 35 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,2-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 40 1-[1-(4-{6-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 45 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

- 1-[1-(4-{6-[(4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 N-{2-[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-(1-{4-[7-(methylsulfonyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 15 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-2-phenylquinoxalin-3-yl]benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-[1-(4-{7-[(4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 25 1-{1-[4-(7-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-[1-(4-{7-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 30 N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-(1-{4-[6-(methylsulfonyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 40 1-(1-{4-[6-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 45 1-(1-{4-[7-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

- 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 1-(1-{4-[7-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 2-(4-{[4-(1H-indol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 10 3-(4-{[4-(1H-indol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-2-phenylquinoxaline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 15 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one;
- 25 9-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 30 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one 4-oxide;
- 35 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 40 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 45 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;

- N-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 N-[3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 10 3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-2-hydroxy-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one; and
- 1-{1-[4-(2,4-diamino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one.
- 25
- In an embodiment, specific compounds of the instant invention include:
- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 4-cyano-N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]benzamide;
- N-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 40 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;

- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-
 6-carboxylic acid;
 5 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinolin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-
 2-one;
 10 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-
 dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-
 dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
 15 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-
 purin-6-amine;
 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-
 purin-6-amine;
 20 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-
 imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one 4-oxide;
 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-
 25 yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
 1-(1-{4-[7-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-
 yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
 30 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-
 dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-2-hydroxy-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-
 4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one; and
 35 1-{1-[4-(2,4-diamino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-
 1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

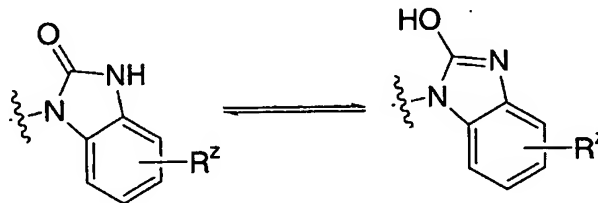
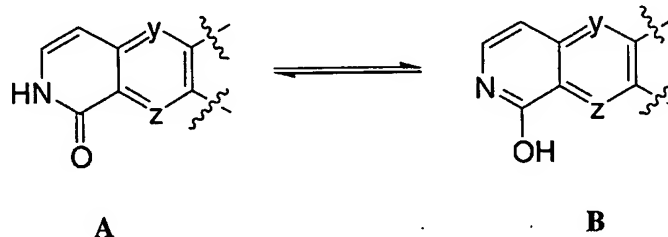
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

40

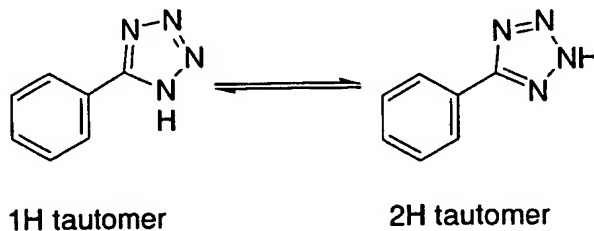
The compounds of the present invention may have asymmetric

centers, chiral axes, and chiral planes (as described in: E.L. Eliel and S.H. Wilen, *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1994, pages 1119-1190), and occur as racemates, racemic mixtures, and as individual diastereomers, with all possible isomers and mixtures thereof, including optical isomers, all such stereoisomers being included in the present invention.

In addition, the compounds disclosed herein may exist as tautomers and both tautomeric forms are intended to be encompassed by the scope of the invention, even though only one tautomeric structure is depicted. For example, any claim to compound A below is understood to include tautomeric structure B, and vice versa, as well as mixtures thereof. The two tautomeric forms of the benzimidazolonyl moiety are also within the scope of the instant invention.



Tetrazoles exist as a mixture of 1H/2H tautomers. The tautomeric forms of the tetrazol moiety are also within the scope of the instant invention.



When any variable (e.g. R¹, R², R³, etc.) occurs more than one time

in any constituent, its definition on each occurrence is independent at every other occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds. Lines drawn into the ring systems from substituents represent that the indicated bond may be attached to any of the substitutable ring atoms. If the ring system is polycyclic, it is intended that the bond be attached to any of the suitable carbon atoms on the proximal ring only.

It is understood that substituents and substitution patterns on the compounds of the instant invention can be selected by one of ordinary skill in the art to provide compounds that are chemically stable and that can be readily synthesized by techniques known in the art, as well as those methods set forth below, from readily available starting materials. If a substituent is itself substituted with more than one group, it is understood that these multiple groups may be on the same carbon or on different carbons, so long as a stable structure results. The phrase "optionally substituted with one or more substituents" should be taken to be equivalent to the phrase "optionally substituted with at least one substituent" and in such cases the preferred embodiment will have from zero to four substituents, and the more preferred embodiment will have from zero to three substituents.

As used herein, "alkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms. For example, C₁-C₁₀, as in "C₁-C₁₀ alkyl" is defined to include groups having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 carbons in a linear or branched arrangement. For example, "C₁-C₁₀ alkyl" specifically includes methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *i*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *t*-butyl, *i*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, and so on. The term "cycloalkyl" means a monocyclic saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon group having the specified number of carbon atoms. For example, "cycloalkyl" includes cyclopropyl, methyl-cyclopropyl, 2,2-dimethyl-cyclobutyl, 2-ethyl-cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and so on.

"Alkoxy" represents either a cyclic or non-cyclic alkyl group of indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge. "Alkoxy" therefore encompasses the definitions of alkyl and cycloalkyl above.

If no number of carbon atoms is specified, the term "alkenyl" refers to a non-aromatic hydrocarbon radical, straight, branched or cyclic, containing from 2 to 10 carbon atoms and at least one carbon to carbon double bond. Preferably one carbon to carbon double bond is present, and up to four non-aromatic carbon-carbon double bonds may be present. Thus, "C₂-C₆ alkenyl" means an alkenyl radical

having from 2 to 6 carbon atoms. Alkenyl groups include ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, 2-methylbutenyl and cyclohexenyl. The straight, branched or cyclic portion of the alkenyl group may contain double bonds and may be substituted if a substituted alkenyl group is indicated.

5 The term "alkynyl" refers to a hydrocarbon radical straight, branched or cyclic, containing from 2 to 10 carbon atoms and at least one carbon to carbon triple bond. Up to three carbon-carbon triple bonds may be present. Thus, "C₂-C₆ alkynyl" means an alkynyl radical having from 2 to 6 carbon atoms. Alkynyl groups include ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, 3-methylbutynyl and so on. The straight, 10 branched or cyclic portion of the alkynyl group may contain triple bonds and may be substituted if a substituted alkynyl group is indicated.

 In certain instances, substituents may be defined with a range of carbons that includes zero, such as (C₀-C₆)alkylene-aryl. If aryl is taken to be phenyl, this definition would include phenyl itself as well as -CH₂Ph, -CH₂CH₂Ph, 15 CH(CH₃)CH₂CH(CH₃)Ph, and so on.

 As used herein, "aryl" is intended to mean any stable monocyclic or bicyclic carbon ring of up to 7 atoms in each ring, wherein at least one ring is aromatic. Examples of such aryl elements include phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydro- naphthyl, indanyl and biphenyl. In cases where the aryl substituent is bicyclic and 20 one ring is non-aromatic, it is understood that attachment is via the aromatic ring.

 The term heteroaryl, as used herein, represents a stable monocyclic or bicyclic ring of up to 7 atoms in each ring, wherein at least one ring is aromatic and contains from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N and S. Heteroaryl groups within the scope of this definition include but are not limited to: 25 acridinyl, carbazolyl, cinnolinyl, quinoxaliny, pyrazolyl, indolyl, benzotriazolyl, furanyl, thienyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, indolyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, tetrahydroquinoline. As with the definition of heterocycle below, "heteroaryl" is also understood to include the N-oxide derivative of any nitrogen-containing heteroaryl. 30 In cases where the heteroaryl substituent is bicyclic and one ring is non-aromatic or contains no heteroatoms, it is understood that attachment is via the aromatic ring or via the heteroatom containing ring, respectively. Such heteroaryl moieties for substituent Q include but are not limited to: 2-benzimidazolyl, 2-quinolinyl, 3-quinolinyl, 4-quinolinyl, 1-isoquinolinyl, 3-isoquinolinyl and 4-isoquinolinyl.

35 The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclyl" as used herein is intended

- to mean a 3- to 10-membered aromatic or nonaromatic heterocycle containing from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N and S, and includes bicyclic groups. "Heterocyclyl" therefore includes the above mentioned heteroaryls, as well as dihydro and tetrathydro analogs thereof. Further examples of
- 5 "heterocyclyl" include, but are not limited to the following: benzoimidazolyl, benzoimidazolonyl, benzofuranyl, benzofurazanyl, benzopyrazolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, carbazolyl, carbolinyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indolinyl, indolyl, indolaziny, indazolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, naphthpyridinyl, oxadiazolyl, oxazolyl,
 - 10 oxazoline, isoxazoline, oxetanyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridopyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolyl, quinoxalinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrazolyl, tetrazolopyridyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, triazolyl, azetidyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, hexahydroazepinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyridin-2-onyl, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl,
 - 15 dihydrobenzoimidazolyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, dihydrobenzothiophenyl, dihydrobenzoxazolyl, dihydrofuranyl, dihydroimidazolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisooxazolyl, dihydroisothiazolyl, dihydrooxadiazolyl, dihydrooxazolyl, dihydropyrazinyl, dihydropyrazolyl, dihydropyridinyl, dihydropyrimidinyl, dihydropyrrolyl, dihydroquinolyl, dihydrotetrazolyl, dihydrothiadiazolyl,
 - 20 dihydrothiazolyl, dihydrothienyl, dihydrotriazolyl, dihydroazetidyl, methylenedioxybenzoyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, and tetrahydrothienyl, and N-oxides thereof. Attachment of a heterocyclyl substituent can occur via a carbon atom or via a heteroatom.

- The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclyl" as used herein is intended
- 25 to mean a 5- to 10-membered aromatic or nonaromatic heterocycle containing from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N and S, and includes bicyclic groups. "Heterocyclyl" therefore includes the above mentioned heteroaryls, as well as dihydro and tetrathydro analogs thereof. Further examples of "heterocyclyl" include, but are not limited to the following: benzoimidazolyl,
 - 30 benzoimidazolonyl, benzofuranyl, benzofurazanyl, benzopyrazolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, carbazolyl, carbolinyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indolinyl, indolyl, indolaziny, indazolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, naphthpyridinyl, oxadiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxazoline, isoxazoline, oxetanyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl,
 - 35 pyridopyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolyl,

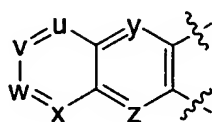
quinoxaliny, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrazolyl, tetrazolopyridyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, triazolyl, azetidiny, 1,4-dioxanyl, hexahydroazepiny, piperaziny, piperidiny, pyridin-2-ony, pyrrolidiny, morpholiny, thiomorpholiny, dihydrobenzoimidazolyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, dihydrobenzothiophenyl, dihydrobenzoxazolyl, dihydrofuranyl, dihydroimidazolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisooxazolyl, dihydroisothiazolyl, dihydrooxadiazolyl, dihydrooxazolyl, dihydropyraziny, dihydropyrazolyl, dihydropyridiny, dihydropyrimidiny, dihydropyrroly, dihydroquinoliny, dihydrotetrazolyl, dihydrothiadiazolyl, dihydrothiazolyl, dihydrothienyl, dihydrotriazolyl, dihydroazetidiny, methylenedioxybenzoyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, and tetrahydrothienyl, and N-oxides thereof. Attachment of a heterocyclyl substituent can occur via a carbon atom or via a heteroatom.

Preferably, heterocycle is selected from 2-azepinone, benzimidazolyl, benzimidazolonyl, 2-diazapinone, imidazolyl, 2-imidazolidinone, indolyl, isoquinoliny, morpholiny, piperidyl, piperaziny, pyridyl, pyrrolidiny, 2-piperidinone, 2-pyrimidinone, 2-pyrrolidinone, quinoliny, tetrazolyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydroisoquinoliny, and thienyl.

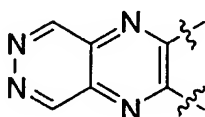
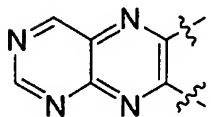
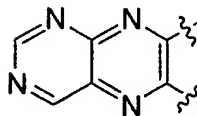
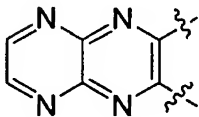
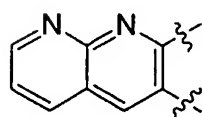
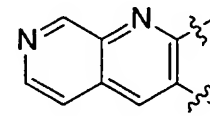
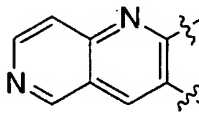
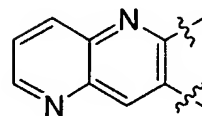
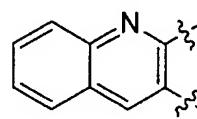
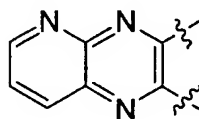
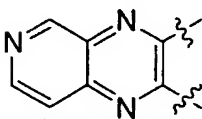
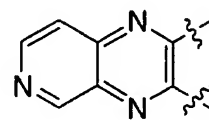
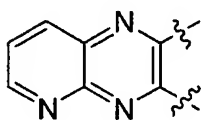
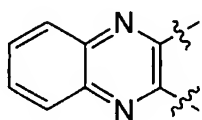
As appreciated by those of skill in the art, "halo" or "halogen" as used herein is intended to include chloro, fluoro, bromo and iodo.

As used herein, unless otherwise specifically defined, substituted alkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted aroyl, substituted aryl, substituted heteroaroyl, substituted heteroaryl, substituted arylsulfonyl, substituted heteroaryl-sulfonyl and substituted heterocycle include moieties containing from 1 to 4 substituents (and preferably 1 to 3) in addition to the point of attachment to the rest of the compound. Preferably, such substituents are selected from the group which includes but is not limited to F, Cl, Br, CF₃, NH₂, N(C₁-C₆ alkyl)₂, NO₂, CN, (C₁-C₆ alkyl)O-, (aryl)O-, -OH, (C₁-C₆ alkyl)S(O)_m-, (C₁-C₆ alkyl)C(O)NH-, H₂N-C(NH)-, (C₁-C₆ alkyl)C(O)-, (C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-, (C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)NH-, phenyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, furyl, isothiazolyl and C₁-C₂₀ alkyl. For example, a (C₁-C₆)alkyl may be substituted with one, two, three or four (preferably one, two or three) substituents selected from OH, oxo, halogen, alkoxy, dialkylamino, or heterocyclyl, such as morpholiny, piperidiny, and so on. In this case, if one substituent is oxo and the other is OH, the following are included in the definition: -C(=O)CH₂CH(OH)CH₃, -(C=O)OH, -CH₂(OH)CH₂CH(O), and so on.

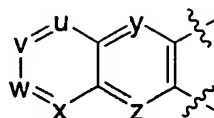
The moiety illustrated by the formula:



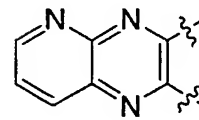
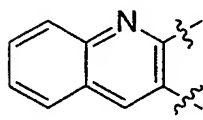
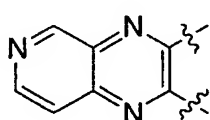
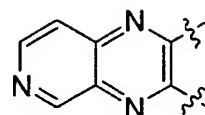
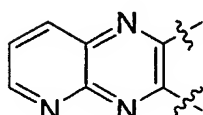
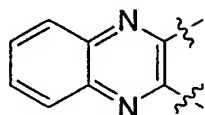
includes the following structures, which are meant to be merely illustrative and not
5 limiting:



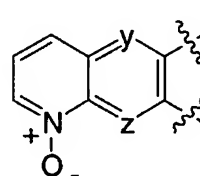
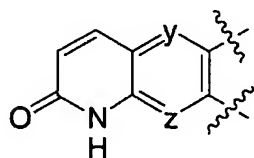
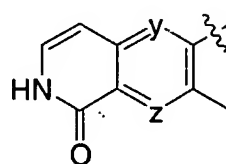
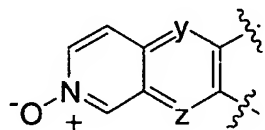
Preferably, the moiety illustrated by the formula:



is selected from:



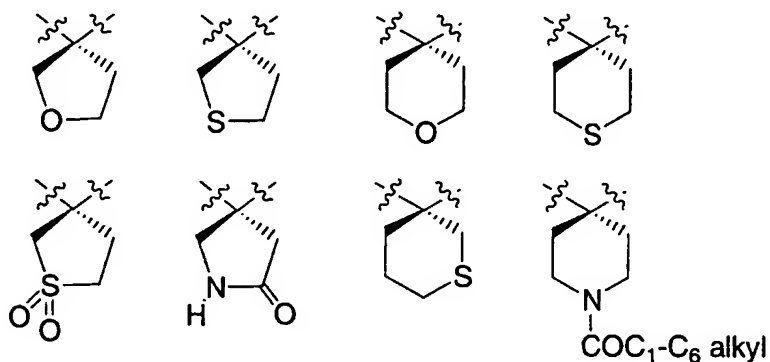
- 5 The moieties formed when R¹ is oxo include the following structures, which are meant to be merely illustrative and not limiting:



The moiety formed when, in the definition of R³ and R⁴ on the same carbon atom are combined to form -(CH₂)_t- is illustrated by the following:

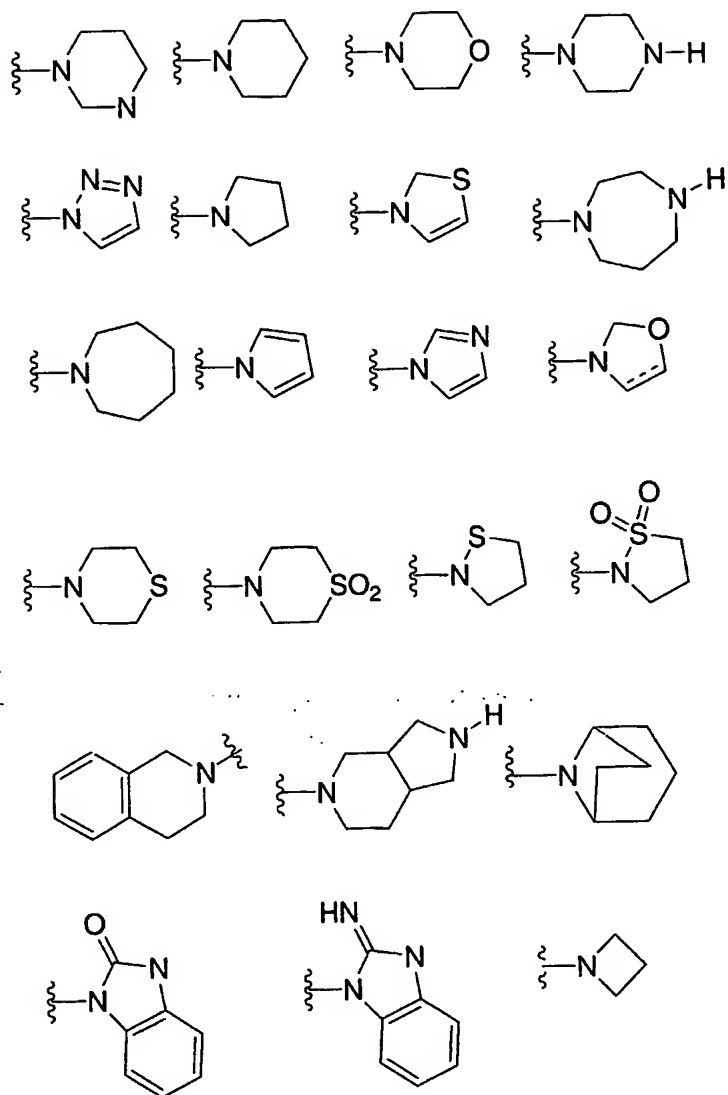


In addition, such cyclic moieties may optionally include a heteroatom(s). Examples of such heteroatom-containing cyclic moieties include, but are not limited to:



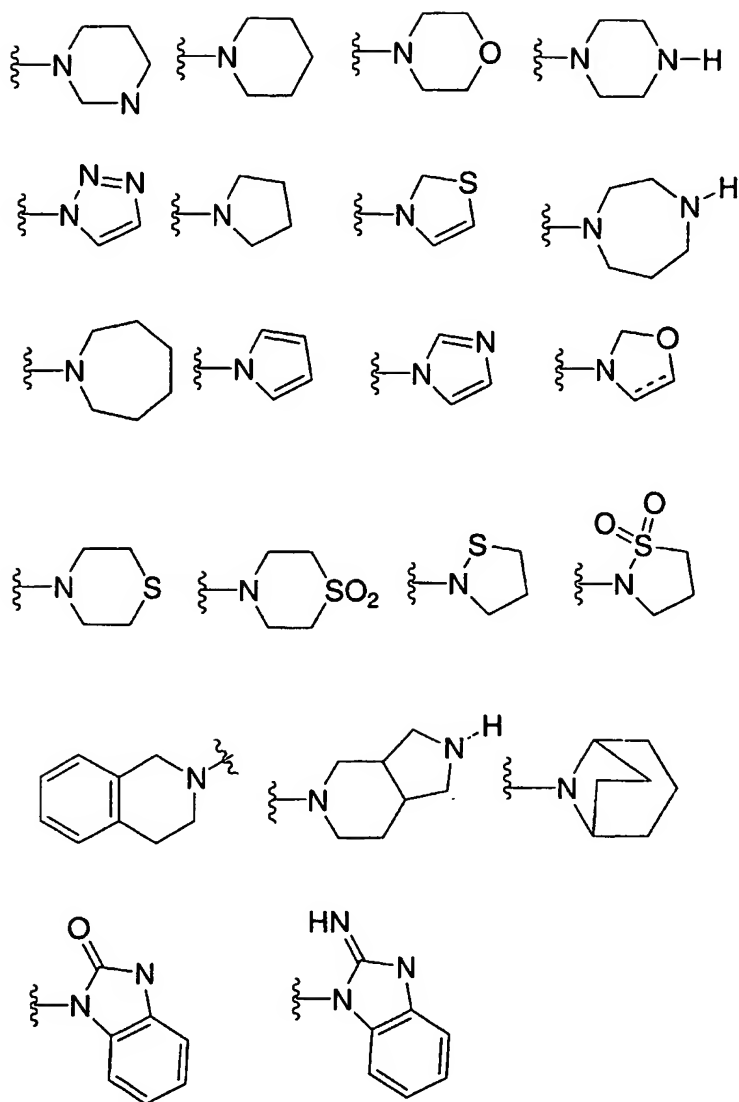
In certain instances, R⁵ and R⁶ are defined such that they can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said

10 heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z. Examples of the heterocycles that can thus be formed include, but are not limited to the following, keeping in mind that the heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more (and preferably one, two or three) substituents chosen from R^Z:



Preferably, examples of the heterocycles that can thus be formed include, but are not limited to the following, keeping in mind that the heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more (and preferably one, two or three) substituents

5 chosen from R^Z:



Preferably, y and z are N.

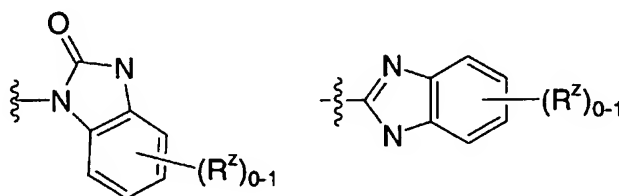
Preferably R^1 is selected from: halogen, -OH, -CN, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OC₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆alkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, SO₂C₁-C₆ alkyl, -NR^cSO₂C₁-C₆ alkyl, 5 -CO₂H, (C=O)OC₁-C₆alkyl, -(C=O)NR⁷R⁸, -(C=O)aryl, SO₂aryl and SO₂NR⁷R⁸, optionally substituted with one to four, preferably one to three, substituents selected from R^z. More preferably, R^1 is -OH, -OC₁-C₆alkyl, -CO₂H, -(C=O)NR⁷R⁸, C₁-C₆alkyl and tetrazolyl.

Preferably R^2 is selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -OH, -OC $_1$ - C_6 alkyl, -CF $_3$, CN and halogen, optionally substituted with one substituent selected from R^Z .

Also preferred is the definition of R^3 and R^4 selected from H and -CH $_3$. More preferred R^3 and R^4 are H.

- 5 Preferably R^5 and R^6 are selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl and aryl, optionally substituted with one to two substituents selected from R^Z , or R^5 and R^6 together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle, optionally substituted with one to two substituents selected from R^Z . More preferably, R^5 and R^6 are selected from H or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or R^5 and R^6
- 10 together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle, optionally substituted with one to two substituents selected from R^Z .

Preferably, Q is selected from:



wherein R^Z is selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl and halogen..

- 15 Included in the instant invention is the free form of compounds of Formula A, as well as the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof. Some of the isolated specific compounds exemplified herein are the protonated salts of amine compounds. The term "free form" refers to the amine compounds in non-salt form. The encompassed pharmaceutically acceptable salts not
- 20 only include the isolated salts exemplified for the specific compounds described herein, but also all the typical pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the free form of compounds of Formula A. The free form of the specific salt compounds described may be isolated using techniques known in the art. For example, the free form may be regenerated by treating the salt with a suitable dilute aqueous base solution such as
- 25 dilute aqueous NaOH, potassium carbonate, ammonia and sodium bicarbonate. The free forms may differ from their respective salt forms somewhat in certain physical properties, such as solubility in polar solvents, but the acid and base salts are otherwise pharmaceutically equivalent to their respective free forms for purposes of the invention.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the instant compounds can be synthesized from the compounds of this invention which contain a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, the salts of the basic compounds are prepared either by ion exchange chromatography or by reacting the free base with stoichiometric amounts or with an excess of the desired salt-forming inorganic or organic acid in a suitable solvent or various combinations of solvents. Similarly, the salts of the acidic compounds are formed by reactions with the appropriate inorganic or organic base.

Thus, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include the conventional non-toxic salts of the compounds of this invention as formed by reacting a basic instant compound with an inorganic or organic acid. For example, conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, nitric and the like, as well as salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, stearic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, pantoic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, sulfanilic, 2-acetoxybenzoic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, isethionic, trifluoroacetic (TFA) and the like.

When the compound of the present invention is acidic, suitable "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases including inorganic bases and organic bases. Salts derived from inorganic bases include aluminum, ammonium, calcium, copper, ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, manganic salts, manganous, potassium, sodium, zinc and the like. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as arginine, betaine, caffeine, choline, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethylmorpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropylamine, lysine, methylglucamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine, tromethamine and the like.

The preparation of the pharmaceutically acceptable salts described above and other typical pharmaceutically acceptable salts is more fully described by Berg *et al.*, "Pharmaceutical Salts," *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1977:66:1-19.

5 It will also be noted that the compounds of the present invention are potentially internal salts or zwitterions, since under physiological conditions a deprotonated acidic moiety in the compound, such as a carboxyl group, may be anionic, and this electronic charge might then be balanced off internally against the cationic charge of a protonated or alkylated basic moiety, such as a quaternary nitrogen atom.

10 The compounds of the instant invention are inhibitors of the activity of Akt and are thus useful in the treatment of cancer, in particular cancers associated with irregularities in the activity of Akt and/or GSK3. Such cancers include, but are not limited to ovarian, pancreatic and breast cancer.

15 In an embodiment of the invention, the instant compound is a selective inhibitor whose inhibitory efficacy is dependent on the PH domain. In this embodiment, the compound exhibits a decrease in *in vitro* inhibitory activity or no *in vitro* inhibitory activity against truncated Akt proteins lacking the PH domain.

20 In a further embodiment, the instant compound is selected from the group of a selective inhibitor of Akt1, a selective inhibitor of Akt2 and a selective inhibitor of both Akt1 and Akt2.

In another embodiment, the instant compound is selected from the group of a selective inhibitor of Akt1, a selective inhibitor of Akt2, a selective inhibitor of Akt3 and a selective inhibitor of two of the three Akt isoforms.

25 In another embodiment, the instant compound is a selective inhibitor of all three Akt isoforms, but is not an inhibitor of one, two or all of such Akt isoforms that have been modified to delete the PH domain, the hinge region or both the PH domain and the hinge region.

30 The present invention is further directed to a method of inhibiting Akt activity which comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of the instant compound.

The compounds of this invention may be administered to mammals, preferably humans, either alone or, preferably, in combination with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients or diluents, in a pharmaceutical composition, according to standard pharmaceutical practice. The compounds can be

administered orally or parenterally, including the intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, rectal and topical routes of administration.

The pharmaceutical compositions containing the active ingredient may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsions, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs. Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, microcrystalline cellulose, sodium crosscarmellose, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example, magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to mask the unpleasant taste of the drug or delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a water soluble taste masking material such as hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose or hydroxypropylcellulose, or a time delay material such as ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate butyrate may be employed.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water soluble carrier such as polyethyleneglycol or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

Aqueous suspensions contain the active material in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with

fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethylene-oxyctanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or
5 condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose, saccharin or aspartame.

10 Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide a
15 palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as butylated hydroxyanisol or alpha-tocopherol.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more
20 preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the
25 form of an oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example sorbitan monooleate, and
30 condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening, flavouring agents, preservatives and antioxidants.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also
35 contain a demulcent, a preservative, flavoring and coloring agents and antioxidant.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous solutions. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution.

5 The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable oil-in-water microemulsion where the active ingredient is dissolved in the oily phase. For example, the active ingredient may be first dissolved in a mixture of soybean oil and lecithin. The oil solution then introduced into a water and glycerol mixture and processed to form a microemulsion.

10 The injectable solutions or microemulsions may be introduced into a patient's blood-stream by local bolus injection. Alternatively, it may be advantageous to administer the solution or microemulsion in such a way as to maintain a constant circulating concentration of the instant compound. In order to maintain such a constant concentration, a continuous intravenous delivery device may be utilized. An example of such a device is the Deltec CADD-PLUS™ model 5400 intravenous
15 pump.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspension for intramuscular and subcutaneous administration. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents
20 which have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In
25 addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

Compounds of Formula A may also be administered in the form of a suppositories for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in
30 the rectum to release the drug. Such materials include cocoa butter, glycerinated gelatin, hydrogenated vegetable oils, mixtures of polyethylene glycols of various molecular weights and fatty acid esters of polyethylene glycol.

For topical use, creams, ointments, jellies, solutions or suspensions, etc., containing the compound of Formula A are employed. (For purposes of this
35 application, topical application shall include mouth washes and gargles.)

The compounds for the present invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles and delivery devices, or via transdermal routes, using those forms of transdermal skin patches well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. To be administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

As used herein, the term "composition" is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients in the specific amounts, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination of the specific ingredients in the specified amounts.

Additionally, the compounds of the instant invention may be administered to a mammal in need thereof using a gel extrusion mechanism (GEM) device, such as that described in U.S. Patent No. 4,976,697, filed on December 11, 1990, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

The instant compounds may also be co-administered with other well known therapeutic agents that are selected for their particular usefulness against the condition that is being treated.

The instant compounds are also useful in combination with known therapeutic agents and anti-cancer agents. For example, the instant compounds are useful in combination with known anti-cancer agents. Combinations of the presently disclosed compounds with other anti-cancer or chemotherapeutic agents are within the scope of the invention. Examples of such agents can be found in *Cancer Principles and Practice of Oncology* by V.T. Devita and S. Hellman (editors), 6th edition (February 15, 2001), Lippincott Williams & Wilkins Publishers. A person of ordinary skill in the art would be able to discern which combinations of agents would be useful based on the particular characteristics of the drugs and the cancer involved. Such anti-cancer agents include the following: estrogen receptor modulators, androgen receptor modulators, retinoid receptor modulators, cytotoxic/cytostatic agents, antiproliferative agents, prenyl-protein transferase inhibitors, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors and other angiogenesis inhibitors, inhibitors of cell proliferation and survival signaling, and agents that interfere with cell cycle checkpoints. The instant compounds are particularly useful when co-administered with radiation therapy.

In an embodiment, the instant compounds are also useful in combination with known anti-cancer agents including the following: estrogen receptor modulators, androgen receptor modulators, retinoid receptor modulators,

cytotoxic agents, antiproliferative agents, prenyl-protein transferase inhibitors, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, HIV protease inhibitors, reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and other angiogenesis inhibitors.

“Estrogen receptor modulators” refers to compounds that interfere with or inhibit the binding of estrogen to the receptor, regardless of mechanism. Examples of estrogen receptor modulators include, but are not limited to, tamoxifen, raloxifene, idoxifene, LY353381, LY117081, toremifene, fulvestrant, 4-[7-(2,2-dimethyl-1-oxopropoxy-4-methyl-2-[4-[2-(1-piperidinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]-2H-1-benzopyran-3-yl]-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropanoate, 4,4'-dihydroxybenzophenone-2,4-dinitrophenyl-hydrazone, and SH646.

“Androgen receptor modulators” refers to compounds which interfere or inhibit the binding of androgens to the receptor, regardless of mechanism. Examples of androgen receptor modulators include finasteride and other 5 α -reductase inhibitors, nilutamide, flutamide, bicalutamide, liarozole, and abiraterone acetate.

“Retinoid receptor modulators” refers to compounds which interfere or inhibit the binding of retinoids to the receptor, regardless of mechanism. Examples of such retinoid receptor modulators include bexarotene, tretinoin, 13-cis-retinoic acid, 9-cis-retinoic acid, α -difluoromethylornithine, ILX23-7553, trans-N-(4'-hydroxyphenyl) retinamide, and N-4-carboxyphenyl retinamide.

“Cytotoxic/cytostatic agents” refer to compounds which cause cell death or inhibit cell proliferation primarily by interfering directly with the cell's functioning or inhibit or interfere with cell myosis, including alkylating agents, tumor necrosis factors, intercalators, hypoxia activatable compounds, microtubule inhibitors/microtubule-stabilizing agents, inhibitors of mitotic kinesins, antimetabolites; biological response modifiers; hormonal/anti-hormonal therapeutic agents, haematopoietic growth factors, monoclonal antibody targeted therapeutic agents, topoisomerase inhibitors, proteosome inhibitors and ubiquitin ligase inhibitors.

Examples of cytotoxic agents include, but are not limited to, sertenef, cachectin, ifosfamide, tasonermin, lonidamine, carboplatin, altretamine, prednimustine, dibromodulcitol, ranimustine, fotemustine, nedaplatin, oxaliplatin, temozolomide, heptaplatin, estramustine, improsulfan tosilate, trofosfamide, nimustine, dibrospidium chloride, pumitepa, lobaplatin, satraplatin, proflomycin, cisplatin, irofulven, dexifosfamide, cis-aminedichloro(2-methyl-pyridine)platinum, benzylguanine, glufosfamide, GPX100, (trans, trans, trans)-bis-mu-(hexane-1,6-

diamine)-mu-[diamine-platinum(II)]bis[diamine(chloro)platinum (II)]tetrachloride, diarizidinylspermine, arsenic trioxide, 1-(11-dodecylamino-10-hydroxyundecyl)-3,7-dimethylxanthine, zorubicin, idarubicin, daunorubicin, bisantrene, mitoxantrone, pirarubicin, pinafide, valrubicin, amrubicin, antineoplaston, 3'-deamino-3'-
 5 morpholino-13-deoxy-10-hydroxycarminomycin, annamycin, galarubicin, elinafide, MEN10755, and 4-demethoxy-3-deamino-3-aziridinyl-4-methylsulphonyl-daunorubicin (see WO 00/50032).

An example of a hypoxia activatable compound is tirapazamine.

Examples of proteasome inhibitors include but are not limited to
 10 lactacystin and MLN-341 (Velcade).

Examples of microtubule inhibitors/microtubule-stabilising agents include paclitaxel, vindesine sulfate, 3',4'-didehydro-4'-deoxy-8'-norvincalculekoblastine, docetaxol, rhizoxin, dolastatin, mivobulin isethionate, auristatin, cemadotin, RPR109881, BMS184476, vinflunine, cryptophycin, 2,3,4,5,6-
 15 pentafluoro-N-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl) benzene sulfonamide, anhydrovinblastine, N,N-dimethyl-L-valyl-L-valyl-N-methyl-L-valyl-L-prolyl-L-proline-t-butylamide, TDX258, the epothilones (see for example U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,284,781 and 6,288,237) and BMS188797.

Some examples of topoisomerase inhibitors are topotecan,
 20 hycaptamine, irinotecan, rubitecan, 6-ethoxypropionyl-3',4'-O-exo-benzylidene-chartreusin, 9-methoxy-N,N-dimethyl-5-nitropyrazolo[3,4,5-kl]acridine-2-(6H)propanamine, 1-amino-9-ethyl-5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-9-hydroxy-4-methyl-1H,12H-benzo[de]pyrano[3',4':b,7]-indolizino[1,2b]quinoline-10,13(9H,15H)dione, lurtotecan, 7-[2-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl]-(20S)camptothecin, BNP1350, BNPI1100,
 25 BN80915, BN80942, etoposide phosphate, teniposide, sobuzoxane, 2'-dimethylamino-2'-deoxy-etoposide, GL331, N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-9-hydroxy-5,6-dimethyl-6H-pyrido[4,3-b]carbazole-1-carboxamide, asulacrine, (5a, 5aB, 8aa,9b)-9-[2-[N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-methylamino]ethyl]-5-[4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl]-5,5a,6,8,8a,9-hexahydrofuro(3',4':6,7)naphtho(2,3-d)-1,3-dioxol-
 30 6-one, 2,3-(methylenedioxy)-5-methyl-7-hydroxy-8-methoxybenzo[c]-phenanthridinium, 6,9-bis[(2-aminoethyl)amino]benzo[g]isoguinoline-5,10-dione, 5-(3-aminopropylamino)-7,10-dihydroxy-2-(2-hydroxyethylaminomethyl)-6H-pyrazolo[4,5,1-de]acridin-6-one, N-[1-[2(diethylamino)ethylamino]-7-methoxy-9-oxo-9H-thioxanthen-4-ylmethyl]formamide, N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)acridine-4-

carboxamide, 6-[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino]-3-hydroxy-7H-indeno[2,1-c]quinolin-7-one, and dimesna.

Examples of inhibitors of mitotic kinesins, and in particular the human mitotic kinesin KSP, are described in PCT Publications WO 01/30768 and WO 01/98278, and pending U.S. Ser. Nos. 60/338,779 (filed December 6, 2001), 60/338,344 (filed December 6, 2001), 60/338,383 (filed December 6, 2001), 60/338,380 (filed December 6, 2001), 60/338,379 (filed December 6, 2001) and 60/344,453 (filed November 7, 2001). In an embodiment inhibitors of mitotic kinesins include, but are not limited to inhibitors of KSP, inhibitors of MKLP1, inhibitors of CENP-E, inhibitors of MCAK, inhibitors of aurora kinase and inhibitors of Rab6-KIFL.

"Antiproliferative agents" includes antisense RNA and DNA oligonucleotides such as G3139, ODN698, RVASKRAS, GEM231, and INX3001, and antimetabolites such as enocitabine, carmofur, tegafur, pentostatin, doxifluridine, trimetrexate, fludarabine, capecitabine, galocitabine, cytarabine ocfosfate, fosteabine sodium hydrate, raltitrexed, paltitrexid, emitefur, tiazofurin, decitabine, nolatrexed, pemetrexed, nelzarabine, 2'-deoxy-2'-methylidenecytidine, 2'-fluoromethylene-2'-deoxycytidine, N-[5-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuryl)sulfonyl]-N'-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)urea, N6-[4-deoxy-4-[N2-[2(E),4(E)-tetradecadienoyl]glycylamino]-L-glycero-B-L-manno-heptopyranosyl]adenine, aplidine, ecteinascidin, troxacitabine, 4-[2-amino-4-oxo-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-3H-pyrimidino[5,4-b][1,4]thiazin-6-yl-(S)-ethyl]-2,5-thienoyl-L-glutamic acid, aminopterin, 5-fluorouracil, alanosine, 11-acetyl-8-(carbamoyloxymethyl)-4-formyl-6-methoxy-14-oxa-1,11-diazatetracyclo(7.4.1.0.0)-tetradeca-2,4,6-trien-9-yl acetic acid ester, swainsonine, lometrexol, dexrazoxane, methioninase, 2'-cyano-2'-deoxy-N4-palmitoyl-1-B-D-arabino furanosyl cytosine, 3-aminopyridine-2-carboxaldehyde thiosemicarbazone and trastuzumab.

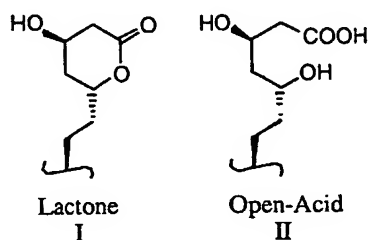
Examples of monoclonal antibody targeted therapeutic agents include those therapeutic agents which have cytotoxic agents or radioisotopes attached to a cancer cell specific- or target cell specific-monoclonal antibody. Examples include Bexxar.

"HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors" refers to inhibitors of 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA reductase. Compounds which have inhibitory activity for HMG-CoA reductase can be readily identified by using assays well-known in the art. For example, see the assays described or cited in U.S. Patent 4,231,938 at col. 6, and WO

84/02131 at pp. 30-33. The terms "HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor" and "inhibitor of HMG-CoA reductase" have the same meaning when used herein.

Examples of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors that may be used include but are not limited to lovastatin (MEVACOR®; see U.S. Patent Nos. 4,231,938, 4,294,926 and 4,319,039), simvastatin (ZOCOR®; see U.S. Patent Nos. 4,444,784, 4,820,850 and 4,916,239), pravastatin (PRAVACHOL®; see U.S. Patent Nos. 4,346,227, 4,537,859, 4,410,629, 5,030,447 and 5,180,589), fluvastatin (LESCOL®; see U.S. Patent Nos. 5,354,772, 4,911,165, 4,929,437, 5,189,164, 5,118,853, 5,290,946 and 5,356,896), atorvastatin (LIPITOR®; see U.S. Patent Nos. 5,273,995, 4,681,893, 5,489,691 and 5,342,952) and cerivastatin (also known as rivastatin and BAYCHOL®; see US Patent No. 5,177,080). The structural formulas of these and additional HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors that may be used in the instant methods are described at page 87 of M. Yalpani, "Cholesterol Lowering Drugs", *Chemistry & Industry*, pp. 85-89 (5 February 1996) and US Patent Nos. 4,782,084 and 4,885,314.

The term HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor as used herein includes all pharmaceutically acceptable lactone and open-acid forms (i.e., where the lactone ring is opened to form the free acid) as well as salt and ester forms of compounds which have HMG-CoA reductase inhibitory activity, and therefor the use of such salts, esters, open-acid and lactone forms is included within the scope of this invention. An illustration of the lactone portion and its corresponding open-acid form is shown below as structures I and II.



In HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors where an open-acid form can exist, salt and ester forms may be formed from the open-acid, and all such forms are included within the meaning of the term "HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor" as used herein. In an embodiment, the HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor is selected from lovastatin and simvastatin, and in a further embodiment, simvastatin. Herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" with respect to the HMG-CoA reductase

inhibitor shall mean non-toxic salts of the compounds employed in this invention which are generally prepared by reacting the free acid with a suitable organic or inorganic base, particularly those formed from cations such as sodium, potassium, aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, zinc and tetramethylammonium, as well as those salts formed from amines such as ammonia, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, lysine, arginine, ornithine, choline, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, diethanolamine, procaine, N-benzylphenethylamine, 1-p-chlorobenzyl-2-pyrrolidine-1'-yl-methylbenzimidazole, diethylamine, piperazine, and tris(hydroxymethyl) aminomethane. Further examples of salt forms of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors may include, but are not limited to, acetate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bicarbonate, bisulfate, bitartrate, borate, bromide, calcium edetate, camsylate, carbonate, chloride, clavulanate, citrate, dihydrochloride, edetate, edisylate, estolate, esylate, fumarate, gluceptate, gluconate, glutamate, glycolylarsanilate, hexylresorcinate, hydrabamine, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, hydroxynapthoate, iodide, isothionate, lactate, lactobionate, laurate, malate, maleate, mandelate, mesylate, methylsulfate, mucate, napsylate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, pamaote, palmitate, panthothenate, phosphate/diphosphate, polygalacturonate, salicylate, stearate, subacetate, succinate, tannate, tartrate, teoclate, tosylate, triethiodide, and valerate.

Ester derivatives of the described HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor compounds may act as prodrugs which, when absorbed into the bloodstream of a warm-blooded animal, may cleave in such a manner as to release the drug form and permit the drug to afford improved therapeutic efficacy.

"Prenyl-protein transferase inhibitor" refers to a compound which inhibits any one or any combination of the prenyl-protein transferase enzymes, including farnesyl-protein transferase (FPTase), geranylgeranyl-protein transferase type I (GGPTase-I), and geranylgeranyl-protein transferase type-II (GGPTase-II, also called Rab GGPTase). Examples of prenyl-protein transferase inhibiting compounds include (+)-6-[amino(4-chlorophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl]-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-2(1H)-quinolinone, (-)-6-[amino(4-chlorophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl]-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-2(1H)-quinolinone, (+)-6-[amino(4-chlorophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl]-4-(3-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-2(1H)-quinolinone, 5(S)-n-butyl-1-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-4-[1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-5-imidazolylmethyl]-2-piperazinone, (S)-1-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-[1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-5-imidazolylmethyl]-5-[2-(ethanesulfonyl)methyl]-2-piperazinone,

5(S)-n-Butyl-1-(2-methylphenyl)-4-[1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-5-imidazolylmethyl]-2-piperazinone, 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-[1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-2-methyl-5-imidazolylmethyl]-2-piperazinone, 1-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-3-[N-(1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-5-ylethyl)carbamoyl]piperidine, 4-{5-[4-hydroxymethyl-4-(4-chloropyridin-2-ylmethyl)-piperidine-1-ylmethyl]-2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl} benzonitrile, 4-{5-[4-hydroxymethyl-4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-piperidine-1-ylmethyl]-2-methylimidazol-1-ylmethyl} benzonitrile, 4-{3-[4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)benzyl]-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl} benzonitrile, 4-{3-[4-(5-chloro-2-oxo-2H-[1,2']bipyridin-5'-ylmethyl)-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl} benzonitrile, 4-{3-[4-(2-oxo-2H-[1,2']bipyridin-5'-ylmethyl)-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl} benzonitrile, 4-[3-(2-oxo-1-phenyl-1,2-dihydropyridin-4-ylmethyl)-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl} benzonitrile, 18,19-dihydro-19-oxo-5*H*,17*H*-6,10:12,16-dimetheno-1H-imidazo[4,3-*c*][1,11,4]dioxazacyclo-nonadecine-9-carbonitrile, (±)-19,20-dihydro-19-oxo-5*H*-18,21-ethano-12,14-etheno-6,10-metheno-22*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazo[4,3-*k*][1,6,9,12]oxatriaza-cyclooctadecine-9-carbonitrile, 19,20-dihydro-19-oxo-5*H*,17*H*-18,21-ethano-6,10:12,16-dimetheno-22*H*-imidazo[3,4-*h*][1,8,11,14]oxatriazacycloeicosine-9-carbonitrile, and (±)-19,20-dihydro-3-methyl-19-oxo-5*H*-18,21-ethano-12,14-etheno-6,10-metheno-22*H*-benzo[*d*]imidazo[4,3-*k*][1,6,9,12]oxa-triazacyclooctadecine-9-carbonitrile.

Other examples of prenyl-protein transferase inhibitors can be found in the following publications and patents: WO 96/30343, WO 97/18813, WO 97/21701, WO 97/23478, WO 97/38665, WO 98/28980, WO 98/29119, WO 95/32987, U.S. Patent No. 5,420,245, U.S. Patent No. 5,523,430, U.S. Patent No. 5,532,359, U.S. Patent No. 5,510,510, U.S. Patent No. 5,589,485, U.S. Patent No. 5,602,098, European Patent Publ. 0 618 221, European Patent Publ. 0 675 112, European Patent Publ. 0 604 181, European Patent Publ. 0 696 593, WO 94/19357, WO 95/08542, WO 95/11917, WO 95/12612, WO 95/12572, WO 95/10514, U.S. Patent No. 5,661,152, WO 95/10515, WO 95/10516, WO 95/24612, WO 95/34535, WO 95/25086, WO 96/05529, WO 96/06138, WO 96/06193, WO 96/16443, WO 96/21701, WO 96/21456, WO 96/22278, WO 96/24611, WO 96/24612, WO 96/05168, WO 96/05169, WO 96/00736, U.S. Patent No. 5,571,792, WO 96/17861, WO 96/33159, WO 96/34850, WO 96/34851, WO 96/30017, WO 96/30018, WO 96/30362, WO 96/30363, WO 96/31111, WO 96/31477, WO 96/31478, WO 96/31501, WO 97/00252, WO 97/03047, WO 97/03050, WO 97/04785, WO 97/02920, WO

97/17070, WO 97/23478, WO 97/26246, WO 97/30053, WO 97/44350, WO 98/02436, and U.S. Patent No. 5,532,359.

For an example of the role of a prenyl-protein transferase inhibitor on angiogenesis see European J. of Cancer, Vol. 35, No. 9, pp.1394-1401 (1999).

- 5 “Angiogenesis inhibitors” refers to compounds that inhibit the formation of new blood vessels, regardless of mechanism. Examples of angiogenesis inhibitors include, but are not limited to, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, such as inhibitors of the tyrosine kinase receptors Flt-1 (VEGFR1) and Flk-1/KDR (VEGFR2), inhibitors of epidermal-derived, fibroblast-derived, or platelet derived growth factors, MMP (matrix metalloprotease) inhibitors, integrin blockers, interferon- α , interleukin-12, pentosan polysulfate, cyclooxygenase inhibitors, including nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory (NSAIDs) like aspirin and ibuprofen as well as selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors like celecoxib and rofecoxib (*PNAS*, Vol. 89, p. 7384 (1992); *JNCI*, Vol. 69, p. 475 (1982); *Arch. Ophthalmol.*, Vol. 108, p.573 (1990); *Anat. Rec.*, Vol. 238, p. 68 (1994); *FEBS Letters*, Vol. 372, p. 83 (1995); *Clin. Orthop.* Vol. 313, p. 76 (1995); *J. Mol. Endocrinol.*, Vol. 16, p.107 (1996); *Jpn. J. Pharmacol.*, Vol. 75, p. 105 (1997); *Cancer Res.*, Vol. 57, p. 1625 (1997); *Cell*, Vol. 93, p. 705 (1998); *Intl. J. Mol. Med.*, Vol. 2, p. 715 (1998); *J. Biol. Chem.*, Vol. 274, p. 9116 (1999)), steroidal anti-inflammatories (such as corticosteroids, mineralocorticoids, dexamethasone, prednisone, prednisolone, methylpred, betamethasone), carboxyamidotriazole, combretastatin A-4, squalamine, 6-O-chloroacetyl-carbonyl-fumagillol, thalidomide, angiostatin, troponin-1, angiotensin II antagonists (see Fernandez et al., *J. Lab. Clin. Med.* 105:141-145 (1985)), and antibodies to VEGF (see, *Nature Biotechnology*, Vol. 17, pp.963-968 (October 1999); Kim et al., *Nature*, 362, 841-844 (1993); WO 00/44777; and WO 00/61186).

- Other therapeutic agents that modulate or inhibit angiogenesis and may also be used in combination with the compounds of the instant invention include agents that modulate or inhibit the coagulation and fibrinolysis systems (see review in *Clin. Chem. La. Med.* 38:679-692 (2000)). Examples of such agents that modulate or inhibit the coagulation and fibrinolysis pathways include, but are not limited to, heparin (see *Thromb. Haemost.* 80:10-23 (1998)), low molecular weight heparins and carboxypeptidase U inhibitors (also known as inhibitors of active thrombin activatable fibrinolysis inhibitor [TAFIa]) (see *Thrombosis Res.* 101:329-354 (2001)). TAFIa inhibitors have been described in U.S. Ser. Nos. 60/310,927 (filed August 8, 2001) and 60/349,925 (filed January 18, 2002).

“Agents that interfere with cell cycle checkpoints” refer to compounds that inhibit protein kinases that transduce cell cycle checkpoint signals, thereby sensitizing the cancer cell to DNA damaging agents. Such agents include inhibitors of ATR, ATM, the Chk1 and Chk2 kinases and cdk and cdc kinase inhibitors and are specifically exemplified by 7-hydroxystaurosporin, flavopiridol, CYC202 (Cyclacel) and BMS-387032.

“Inhibitors of cell proliferation and survival signalling pathway” refer to compounds that inhibit signal transduction cascades downstream of cell surface receptors. Such agents include inhibitors of serine/threonine kinases, inhibitors of Raf kinase (for example BAY-43-9006), inhibitors of MEK (for example CI-1040 and PD-098059), inhibitors of mTOR (for example Wyeth CCI-779), and inhibitors of PI3K (for example LY294002). The invention also encompasses combinations with various Akt isozyme specific inhibitors such as described in WO 02/083064, WO 02/083139, WO 02/083140 and WO 02/083138.

Combinations with NSAID's are directed to the use of NSAID's which are potent COX-2 inhibiting agents. For purposes of this specification an NSAID is potent if it possess an IC_{50} for the inhibition of COX-2 of $1\mu M$ or less as measured by cell or microsomal assays.

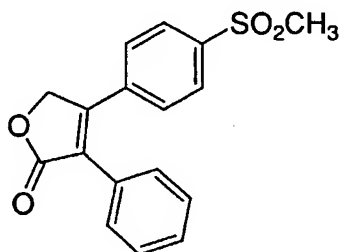
The invention also encompasses combinations with NSAID's which are selective COX-2 inhibitors. For purposes of this specification NSAID's which are selective inhibitors of COX-2 are defined as those which possess a specificity for inhibiting COX-2 over COX-1 of at least 100 fold as measured by the ratio of IC_{50} for COX-2 over IC_{50} for COX-1 evaluated by cell or microsomal assays. Such compounds include, but are not limited to those disclosed in U.S. Patent 5,474,995, issued December 12, 1995, U.S. Patent 5,861,419, issued January 19, 1999, U.S. Patent 6,001,843, issued December 14, 1999, U.S. Patent 6,020,343, issued February 1, 2000, U.S. Patent 5,409,944, issued April 25, 1995, U.S. Patent 5,436,265, issued July 25, 1995, U.S. Patent 5,536,752, issued July 16, 1996, U.S. Patent 5,550,142, issued August 27, 1996, U.S. Patent 5,604,260, issued February 18, 1997, U.S. Patent 5,698,584, issued December 16, 1997, U.S. Patent 5,710,140, issued January 20, 1998, WO 94/15932, published July 21, 1994, U.S. Patent 5,344,991, issued June 6, 1994, U.S. Patent 5,134,142, issued July 28, 1992, U.S. Patent 5,380,738, issued January 10, 1995, U.S. Patent 5,393,790, issued February 20, 1995, U.S. Patent 5,466,823, issued November 14, 1995, U.S. Patent 5,633,272, issued May 27, 1997,

and U.S. Patent 5,932,598, issued August 3, 1999, all of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

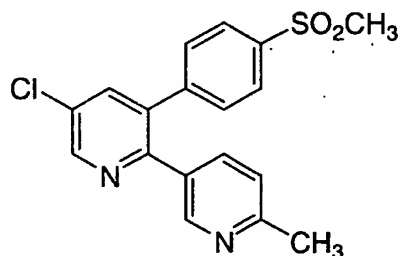
Inhibitors of COX-2 that are particularly useful in the instant method of treatment are:

5

3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone; and



5-chloro-3-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-2-(2-methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine;

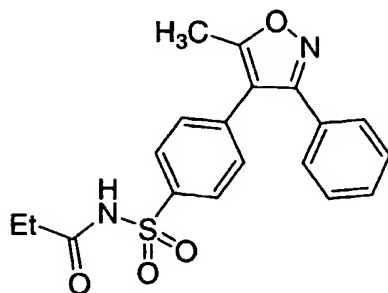
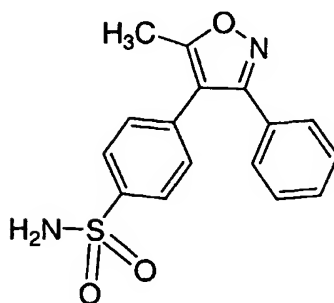
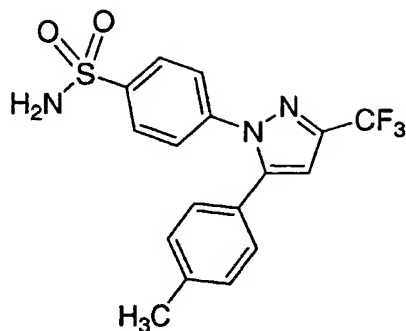


10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

General and specific synthetic procedures for the preparation of the COX-2 inhibitor compounds described above are found in U.S. Patent No. 5,474,995, issued December 12, 1995, U.S. Patent No. 5,861,419, issued January 19, 1999, and U.S. Patent No. 6,001,843, issued December 14, 1999, all of which are herein

15 incorporated by reference.

Compounds that have been described as specific inhibitors of COX-2 and are therefore useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, the following:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 Compounds which are described as specific inhibitors of COX-2 and are therefore useful in the present invention, and methods of synthesis thereof, can be found in the following patents, pending applications and publications, which are herein incorporated by reference: WO 94/15932, published July 21, 1994, U.S. Patent No. 5,344,991, issued June 6, 1994, U.S. Patent No. 5,134,142, issued July 28, 1992, U.S. Patent No. 5,380,738, issued January 10, 1995, U.S. Patent No. 5,393,790, 10 issued February 20, 1995, U.S. Patent No. 5,466,823, issued November 14, 1995, U.S. Patent No. 5,633,272, issued May 27, 1997, and U.S. Patent No. 5,932,598, issued August 3, 1999.

Compounds which are specific inhibitors of COX-2 and are therefore useful in the present invention, and methods of synthesis thereof, can be found in the following patents, pending applications and publications, which are herein incorporated by reference: U.S. Patent No. 5,474,995, issued December 12, 1995, U.S. Patent No. 5,861,419, issued January 19, 1999, U.S. Patent No. 6,001,843, issued December 14, 1999, U.S. Patent No. 6,020,343, issued February 1, 2000, U.S. Patent No. 5,409,944, issued April 25, 1995, U.S. Patent No. 5,436,265, issued July 25, 1995, U.S. Patent No. 5,536,752, issued July 16, 1996, U.S. Patent No. 5,550,142, issued August 27, 1996, U.S. Patent No. 5,604,260, issued February 18, 1997, U.S. Patent No. 5,698,584, issued December 16, 1997, and U.S. Patent No. 5,710,140, issued January 20, 1998.

Other examples of angiogenesis inhibitors include, but are not limited to, endostatin, ukrain, ranpirnase, IM862, 5-methoxy-4-[2-methyl-3-(3-methyl-2-butenyl)oxiranyl]-1-oxaspiro[2,5]oct-6-yl(chloroacetyl)carbamate, acetyldinanaline, 5-amino-1-[[3,5-dichloro-4-(4-chlorobenzoyl)phenyl]methyl]-1H-1,2,3-triazole-4-carboxamide, CM101, squalamine, combretastatin, RPI4610, NX31838, sulfated mannopentaose phosphate, 7,7-(carbonyl-bis[imino-N-methyl-4,2-pyrrolocarbonylimino[N-methyl-4,2-pyrrole]-carbonylimino]-bis-(1,3-naphthalene disulfonate), and 3-[(2,4-dimethylpyrrol-5-yl)methylene]-2-indolinone (SU5416).

As used above, "integrin blockers" refers to compounds which selectively antagonize, inhibit or counteract binding of a physiological ligand to the $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin, to compounds which selectively antagonize, inhibit or counteract binding of a physiological ligand to the $\alpha_v\beta_5$ integrin, to compounds which antagonize, inhibit or counteract binding of a physiological ligand to both the $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin and the $\alpha_v\beta_5$ integrin, and to compounds which antagonize, inhibit or counteract the activity of the particular integrin(s) expressed on capillary endothelial cells. The term also refers to antagonists of the $\alpha_v\beta_6$, $\alpha_v\beta_8$, $\alpha_1\beta_1$, $\alpha_2\beta_1$, $\alpha_5\beta_1$, $\alpha_6\beta_1$ and $\alpha_6\beta_4$ integrins. The term also refers to antagonists of any combination of $\alpha_v\beta_3$, $\alpha_v\beta_5$, $\alpha_v\beta_6$, $\alpha_v\beta_8$, $\alpha_1\beta_1$, $\alpha_2\beta_1$, $\alpha_5\beta_1$, $\alpha_6\beta_1$ and $\alpha_6\beta_4$ integrins.

Some specific examples of tyrosine kinase inhibitors include N-(trifluoromethylphenyl)-5-methylisoxazol-4-carboxamide, 3-[(2,4-dimethylpyrrol-5-yl)methylidenyl]indolin-2-one, 17-(allylamino)-17-demethoxygeldanamycin, 4-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenylamino)-7-methoxy-6-[3-(4-morpholinyl)propoxyl]quinazoline, N-(3-ethynylphenyl)-6,7-bis(2-methoxyethoxy)-4-quinazolinamine, BIBX1382, 2,3,9,10,11,12-hexahydro-10-(hydroxymethyl)-10-hydroxy-9-methyl-9,12-epoxy-1H-

diindolo[1,2,3-fg:3',2',1'-kl]pyrrolo[3,4-i][1,6]benzodiazocin-1-one, SH268, genistein, STI571, CEP2563, 4-(3-chlorophenylamino)-5,6-dimethyl-7H-pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidinemethane sulfonate, 4-(3-bromo-4-hydroxyphenyl)amino-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline, 4-(4'-hydroxyphenyl)amino-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline, 5 SU6668, STI571A, N-4-chlorophenyl-4-(4-pyridylmethyl)-1-phthalazinamine, and EMD121974.

Combinations with compounds other than anti-cancer compounds are also encompassed in the instant methods. For example, combinations of the instantly claimed compounds with PPAR- γ (i.e., PPAR-gamma) agonists and PPAR- δ (i.e., 10 PPAR-delta) agonists are useful in the treatment of certain malignancies. PPAR- γ and PPAR- δ are the nuclear peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors γ and δ . The expression of PPAR- γ on endothelial cells and its involvement in angiogenesis has been reported in the literature (see *J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol.* 1998; 31:909-913; *J. Biol. Chem.* 1999;274:9116-9121; *Invest. Ophthalmol Vis. Sci.* 2000; 41:2309-2317). 15 More recently, PPAR- γ agonists have been shown to inhibit the angiogenic response to VEGF in vitro; both troglitazone and rosiglitazone maleate inhibit the development of retinal neovascularization in mice. (*Arch. Ophthalmol.* 2001; 119:709-717). Examples of PPAR- γ agonists and PPAR- γ/α agonists include, but are not limited to, thiazolidinediones (such as DRF2725, CS-011, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, and 20 pioglitazone), fenofibrate, gemfibrozil, clofibrate, GW2570, SB219994, AR-H039242, JTT-501, MCC-555, GW2331, GW409544, NN2344, KRP297, NP0110, DRF4158, NN622, GI262570, PNU182716, DRF552926, 2-[(5,7-dipropyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1,2-benzisoxazol-6-yl)oxy]-2-methylpropionic acid (disclosed in USSN 09/782,856), and 2(R)-7-(3-(2-chloro-4-(4-fluorophenoxy) phenoxy)propoxy)- 25 2-ethylchromane-2-carboxylic acid (disclosed in USSN 60/235,708 and 60/244,697).

Another embodiment of the instant invention is the use of the presently disclosed compounds in combination with gene therapy for the treatment of cancer. For an overview of genetic strategies to treating cancer see Hall et al (*Am J Hum Genet* 61:785-789, 1997) and Kufe et al (*Cancer Medicine*, 5th Ed, pp 876-889, BC 30 Decker, Hamilton 2000). Gene therapy can be used to deliver any tumor suppressing gene. Examples of such genes include, but are not limited to, p53, which can be delivered via recombinant virus-mediated gene transfer (see U.S. Patent No. 6,069,134, for example), a uPA/uPAR antagonist ("Adenovirus-Mediated Delivery of a uPA/uPAR Antagonist Suppresses Angiogenesis-Dependent Tumor Growth and

Dissemination in Mice," *Gene Therapy*, August 1998;5(8):1105-13), and interferon gamma (*J Immunol* 2000;164:217-222).

The compounds of the instant invention may also be administered in combination with an inhibitor of inherent multidrug resistance (MDR), in particular
5 MDR associated with high levels of expression of transporter proteins. Such MDR inhibitors include inhibitors of p-glycoprotein (P-gp), such as LY335979, XR9576, OC144-093, R101922, VX853 and PSC833 (valspodar).

A compound of the present invention may be employed in conjunction with anti-emetic agents to treat nausea or emesis, including acute, delayed, late-phase,
10 and anticipatory emesis, which may result from the use of a compound of the present invention, alone or with radiation therapy. For the prevention or treatment of emesis, a compound of the present invention may be used in conjunction with other anti-emetic agents, especially neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists, 5HT3 receptor antagonists, such as ondansetron, granisetron, tropisetron, and zatisetron, GABAB
15 receptor agonists, such as baclofen, a corticosteroid such as Decadron (dexamethasone), Kenalog, Aristocort, Nasalide, Preferid, Benecorten or others such as disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 2,789,118, 2,990,401, 3,048,581, 3,126,375, 3,929,768, 3,996,359, 3,928,326 and 3,749,712, an antidopaminergic, such as the phenothiazines (for example prochlorperazine, fluphenazine, thioridazine and
20 mesoridazine), metoclopramide or dronabinol. For the treatment or prevention of emesis that may result upon administration of the instant compounds, conjunctive therapy with an anti-emesis agent selected from a neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist, a 5HT3 receptor antagonist and a corticosteroid is preferred.

Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists of use in conjunction with the
25 compounds of the present invention are fully described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,162,339, 5,232,929, 5,242,930, 5,373,003, 5,387,595, 5,459,270, 5,494,926, 5,496,833, 5,637,699, 5,719,147; European Patent Publication Nos. EP 0 360 390, 0 394 989, 0 428 434, 0 429 366, 0 430 771, 0 436 334, 0 443 132, 0 482 539, 0 498 069, 0 499 313, 0 512 901, 0 512 902, 0 514 273, 0 514 274, 0 514 275, 0 514 276, 0
30 515 681, 0 517 589, 0 520 555, 0 522 808, 0 528 495, 0 532 456, 0 533 280, 0 536 817, 0 545 478, 0 558 156, 0 577 394, 0 585 913, 0 590 152, 0 599 538, 0 610 793, 0 634 402, 0 686 629, 0 693 489, 0 694 535, 0 699 655, 0 699 674, 0 707 006, 0 708 101, 0 709 375, 0 709 376, 0 714 891, 0 723 959, 0 733 632 and 0 776 893; PCT International Patent Publication Nos. WO 90/05525, 90/05729, 91/09844,

91/18899, 92/01688, 92/06079, 92/12151, 92/15585, 92/17449, 92/20661, 92/20676, 92/21677, 92/22569, 93/00330, 93/00331, 93/01159, 93/01165, 93/01169, 93/01170, 93/06099, 93/09116, 93/10073, 93/14084, 93/14113, 93/18023, 93/19064, 93/21155, 93/21181, 93/23380, 93/24465, 94/00440, 94/01402, 94/02461, 94/02595, 94/03429, 94/03445, 94/04494, 94/04496, 94/05625, 94/07843, 94/08997, 94/10165, 94/10167, 94/10168, 94/10170, 94/11368, 94/13639, 94/13663, 94/14767, 94/15903, 94/19320, 94/19323, 94/20500, 94/26735, 94/26740, 94/29309, 95/02595, 95/04040, 95/04042, 95/06645, 95/07886, 95/07908, 95/08549, 95/11880, 95/14017, 95/15311, 95/16679, 95/17382, 95/18124, 95/18129, 95/19344, 95/20575, 95/21819, 95/22525, 95/23798, 95/26338, 95/28418, 95/30674, 95/30687, 95/33744, 96/05181, 96/05193, 96/05203, 96/06094, 96/07649, 96/10562, 96/16939, 96/18643, 96/20197, 96/21661, 96/29304, 96/29317, 96/29326, 96/29328, 96/31214, 96/32385, 96/37489, 97/01553, 97/01554, 97/03066, 97/08144, 97/14671, 97/17362, 97/18206, 97/19084, 97/19942 and 97/21702; and in British Patent Publication Nos. 2 266 529, 2 268 931, 2 269 170, 2 269 590, 2 271 774, 2 292 144, 2 293 168, 2 293 169, and 2 302 689. The preparation of such compounds is fully described in the aforementioned patents and publications, which are incorporated herein by reference.

In an embodiment, the neurokinin-1 receptor antagonist for use in conjunction with the compounds of the present invention is selected from: 2-(R)-(1-(R)-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethoxy)-3-(S)-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(3-(5-oxo-1H,4H-1,2,4-triazolo)methyl)morpholine, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,719,147.

A compound of the instant invention may also be administered with an agent useful in the treatment of anemia. Such an anemia treatment agent is, for example, a continuous erythropoiesis receptor activator (such as epoetin alfa).

A compound of the instant invention may also be administered with an agent useful in the treatment of neutropenia. Such a neutropenia treatment agent is, for example, a hematopoietic growth factor which regulates the production and function of neutrophils such as a human granulocyte colony stimulating factor, (G-CSF). Examples of a G-CSF include filgrastim.

A compound of the instant invention may also be administered with an immunologic-enhancing drug, such as levamisole, isoprinosine and Zadaxin.

Thus, the scope of the instant invention encompasses the use of the instantly claimed compounds in combination with a second compound selected from:

1) an estrogen receptor modulator,

- 2) an androgen receptor modulator,
- 3) retinoid receptor modulator,
- 4) a cytotoxic agent,
- 5) an antiproliferative agent,
- 5 6) a prenyl-protein transferase inhibitor,
- 7) an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor,
- 8) an HIV protease inhibitor,
- 9) a reverse transcriptase inhibitor,
- 10) an angiogenesis inhibitor,
- 10 11) a PPAR- γ agonists,
- 12) a PPAR- δ agonists,
- 13) an inhibitor of inherent multidrug resistance,
- 14) an anti-emetic agent,
- 15) an agent useful in the treatment of anemia,
- 15 16) an agent useful in the treatment of neutropenia,
- 17) an immunologic-enhancing drug,
- 18) an inhibitor of cell proliferation and survival signaling, and
- 19) an agent that interferes with a cell cycle checkpoint.

20 In an embodiment, the angiogenesis inhibitor to be used as the second compound is selected from a tyrosine kinase inhibitor, an inhibitor of epidermal-derived growth factor, an inhibitor of fibroblast-derived growth factor, an inhibitor of platelet derived growth factor, an MMP (matrix metalloprotease) inhibitor, an integrin blocker, interferon- α , interleukin-12, pentosan polysulfate, a cyclooxygenase

25 inhibitor, carboxyamidotriazole, combretastatin A-4, squalamine, 6-O-chloroacetyl-carbonyl)-fumagillol, thalidomide, angiostatin, troponin-1, or an antibody to VEGF. In an embodiment, the estrogen receptor modulator is tamoxifen or raloxifene.

Also included in the scope of the claims is a method of treating cancer that comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of

30 Formula A in combination with radiation therapy and/or in combination with a compound selected from:

- 1) an estrogen receptor modulator,
- 2) an androgen receptor modulator,
- 3) a retinoid receptor modulator,
- 35 4) a cytotoxic agent,

- 5) an antiproliferative agent,
- 6) a prenyl-protein transferase inhibitor,
- 7) an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor,
- 8) an HIV protease inhibitor,
- 5 9) a reverse transcriptase inhibitor,
- 10) an angiogenesis inhibitor,
- 11) PPAR- γ agonists,
- 12) PPAR- δ agonists,
- 13) an inhibitor of inherent multidrug resistance,
- 10 14) an anti-emetic agent,
- 15) an agent useful in the treatment of anemia,
- 16) an agent useful in the treatment of neutropenia,
- 17) an immunologic-enhancing drug,
- 18) an inhibitor of cell proliferation and survival signaling, and
- 15 19) an agent that interferes with a cell cycle checkpoint.

And yet another embodiment of the invention is a method of treating cancer that comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula A in combination with paclitaxel or trastuzumab.

- 20 The invention further encompasses a method of treating or preventing cancer that comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula A in combination with a COX-2 inhibitor.

- The instant invention also includes a pharmaceutical composition useful for treating or preventing cancer that comprises a therapeutically effective
 25 amount of a compound of Formula A and a compound selected from:

- 1) an estrogen receptor modulator,
- 2) an androgen receptor modulator,
- 3) a retinoid receptor modulator,
- 4) a cytotoxic agent,
- 30 5) an antiproliferative agent,
- 6) a prenyl-protein transferase inhibitor,
- 7) an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor,
- 8) an HIV protease inhibitor,
- 9) a reverse transcriptase inhibitor,
- 35 10) an angiogenesis inhibitor, and

- 11) a PPAR- γ agonist,
- 12) a PPAR- δ agonists;
- 13) an inhibitor of cell proliferation and survival signaling, and
- 14) an agent that interferes with a cell cycle checkpoint.

5

When a composition according to this invention is administered into a human subject, the daily dosage will normally be determined by the prescribing physician with the dosage generally varying according to the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, as well as the severity of the patient's symptoms.

10

In one exemplary application, a suitable amount of an inhibitor of Akt/PKB is administered to a mammal undergoing treatment for cancer. Administration occurs in an amount of inhibitor of between about 0.1 mg/kg of body weight to about 60 mg/kg of body weight per day, preferably of between 0.5 mg/kg of body weight to about 40 mg/kg of body weight per day. A particular therapeutic dosage that comprises the instant composition includes from about 0.01 mg to about 1000 mg of inhibitor of Akt/PKB. Preferably, the dosage comprises from about 1 mg to about 1000 mg of inhibitor of Akt/PKB.

15

All patents, publications and pending patent applications identified are hereby incorporated by reference.

20

Abbreviations used in the description of the chemistry and in the Examples that follow are:

	HOBt	N-hydroxy benzotriazole;
25	MP-CN BH_3	macroporous cyanoborohydride;
	PS-DCC	polystyrene-dicyclohexyl carbodiimide;
	PS-DIEA	polystyrene diisopropylethylamine;
	DCM	dichloromethane;
	TFA	trifluoroacetic acid;
30	THF	tetrahydrofuran.

The compounds of this invention may be prepared by employing reactions as shown in the following Reaction Schemes, in addition to other standard manipulations that are known in the literature or exemplified in the experimental

procedures. The illustrative Reaction Schemes below, therefore, are not limited by the compounds listed or by any particular substituents employed for illustrative purposes. Substituent numbering as shown in the Reaction Schemes does not necessarily correlate to that used in the claims and often, for clarity, a single substituent is shown
5 attached to the compound where multiple substituents are allowed under the definitions of Formula A hereinabove.

Reactions used to generate the compounds of this invention are prepared by employing reactions as shown in the Reaction Schemes I-V, in addition to other standard manipulations such as ester hydrolysis, cleavage of protecting
10 groups, etc., as may be known in the literature or exemplified in the experimental procedures. Substituents R and R^a, as shown in the Reaction Scheme, represent the substituents R¹ and R²; however their point of attachment to the ring is illustrative only and is not meant to be limiting.

These reactions may be employed in a linear sequence to provide the
15 compounds of the invention or they may be used to synthesize fragments which are subsequently joined by the alkylation reactions described in the Reaction Schemes.

SYNOPSIS OF REACTION SCHEMES I-VII:

The requisite intermediates are in some cases commercially available,
20 or can be prepared according to literature procedures. As illustrated in Reaction Scheme I, a suitably substituted phenylacetylide may be reacted with copper iodide to form the corresponding copper acetylide I-1 (see for example, Sonogashira, K.; Toda, Y.; Hagihara, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1975, 4467). Intermediate I may then react with a suitably substituted electrophilic phenyl moiety to provide the asymmetrically
25 substituted diphenyl acetylene I-2. Reaction with NBS followed by hydrolysis provides the substituted benzil I-3 (see for example, Yusybov, M.S.; Filimonov, V.D.; *Synthesis* 1991, 2, 131). A variety of substituted and unsubstituted benzils may also be obtained commercially.

Reaction Scheme II illustrates the preparation of the compounds of the
30 instant invention, starting with a suitably substituted bromomethylbenzil II-1. This intermediate can be reacted with a suitably substituted amine to provide intermediate II-2, which can be reacted with a suitable aryl or heteroaryl diamine to provide a regioisomeric mixture of the instant compounds, which can usually be separated chromatographically.

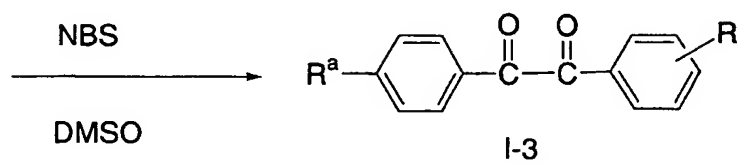
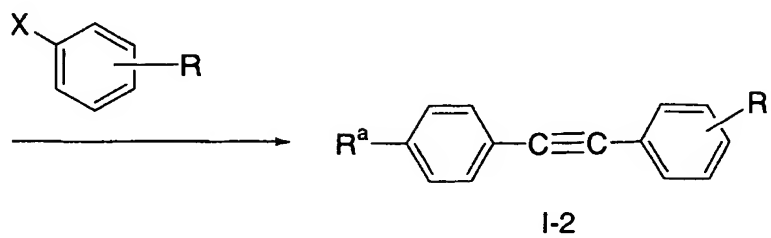
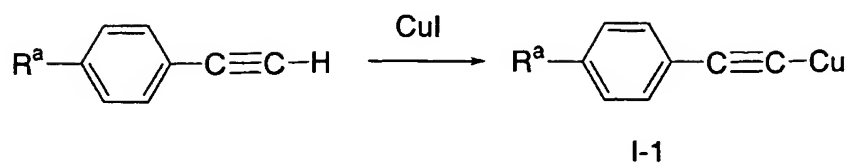
Reaction Scheme III illustrates the synthesis of a compound of the instant invention wherein "y" is CH and "z" is N.

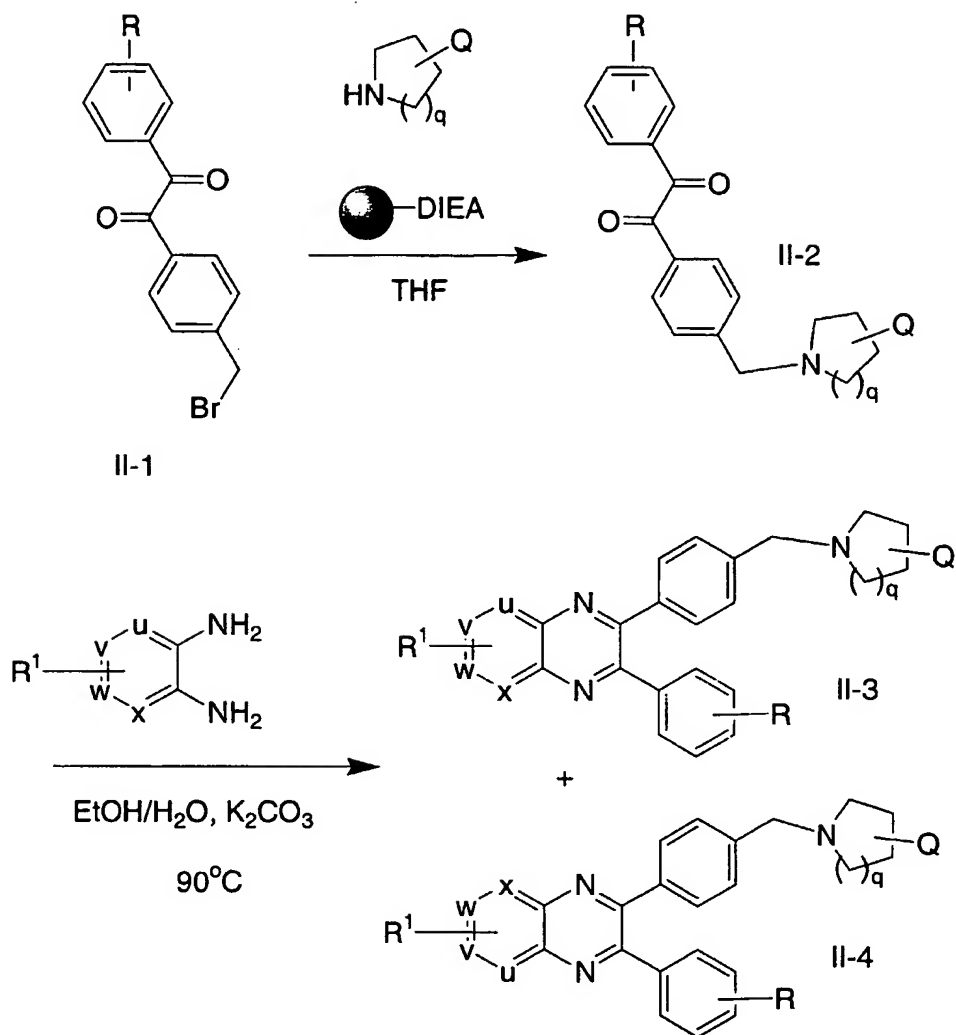
Reaction Scheme IV illustrates the preparation of compounds of the instant invention, starting with a suitably substituted 4-amino-3-nitrobenzonitrile IV-I. This intermediate can then be subjected to a microwave promoted [3+2] cycloaddition reaction to afford tetrazole IV-II. Alkylation of the acidic tetrazole with an electrophile, such as methyl iodide, delivers a 2-methyl(IV-III)/1-methyl(IV-IV) mixture of alkylated tetrazoles which are separable by column chromatography. Ran-Ni hydrogenation of IV-III delivers the diamine IV-V. Further synthesis is as described in the Reaction Schemes above.

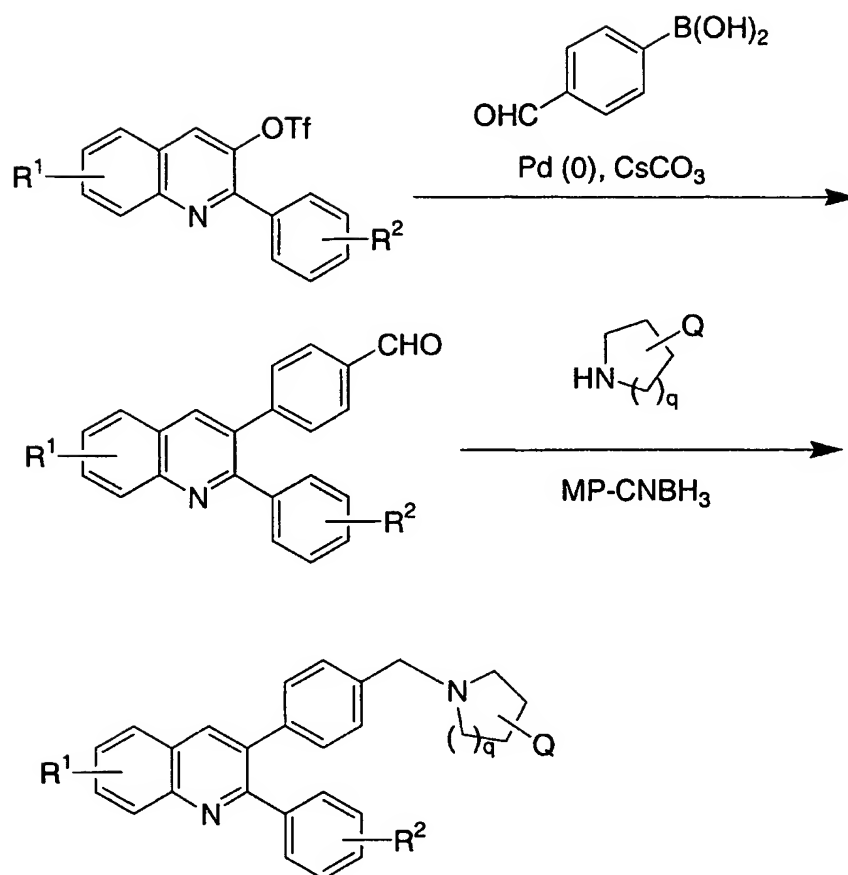
Reaction Scheme V is illustrative for the synthesis of compound of the instant invention. Friedlander cyclocondensation of a suitably substituted aryl or heteroaryl aminoaldehyde with a suitably substituted ketone gives intermediates of formula V-1. Conversion of the carboxylic acid functionality to an aldehyde functionality gives intermediate V-2 and is accomplished by methods well known to someone skilled in the art. Reductive alkylation with a suitably substituted amine provides compounds of formula V-3.

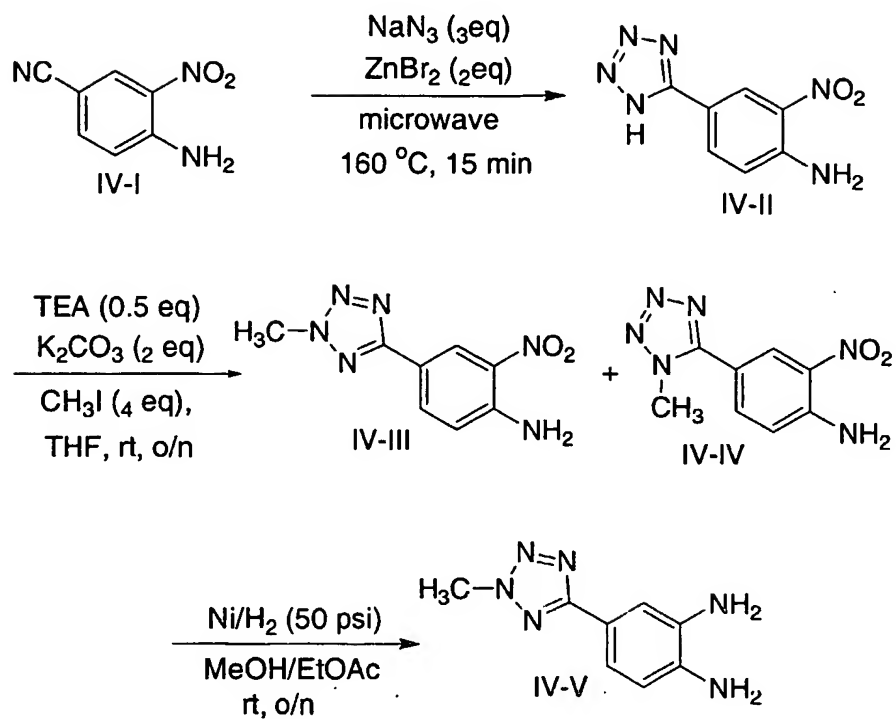
Reaction Scheme VI illustrates an alternate synthesis of intermediate V-2.

Reaction Scheme VII illustrates the synthesis of the compounds of the instant invention, starting with ketone VII-1 which is prepared according to literature (Renault, O.; Dallemagne, P.; and Rault, S. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.*, 1999, 31, 324). Condensation of VII-1 with N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal gives keto-enamine VII-2, which cyclizes with 2-cyanoacetamide to afford pyridone VII-3. Treatment of VII-3 with phosphorus oxychloride produces chloropyridin VII-4. Radical bromination followed by displacement with suitably substituted amines generates amines VII-5. Subsequent reaction of chloronicotinonitriles VII-5 with various bisnucleophiles provides the cyclized structures VII-6.

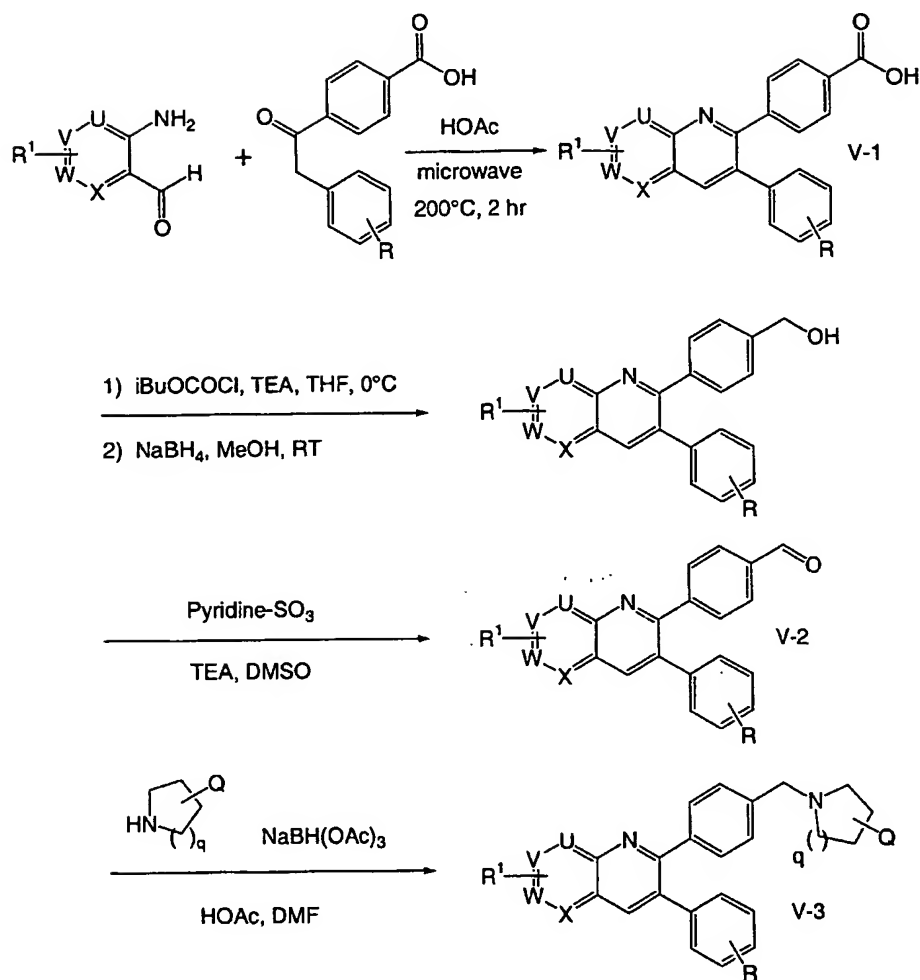
Reaction Scheme I

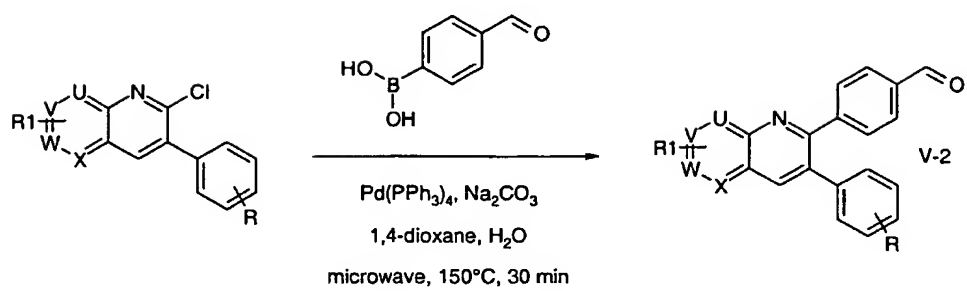
Reaction Scheme II

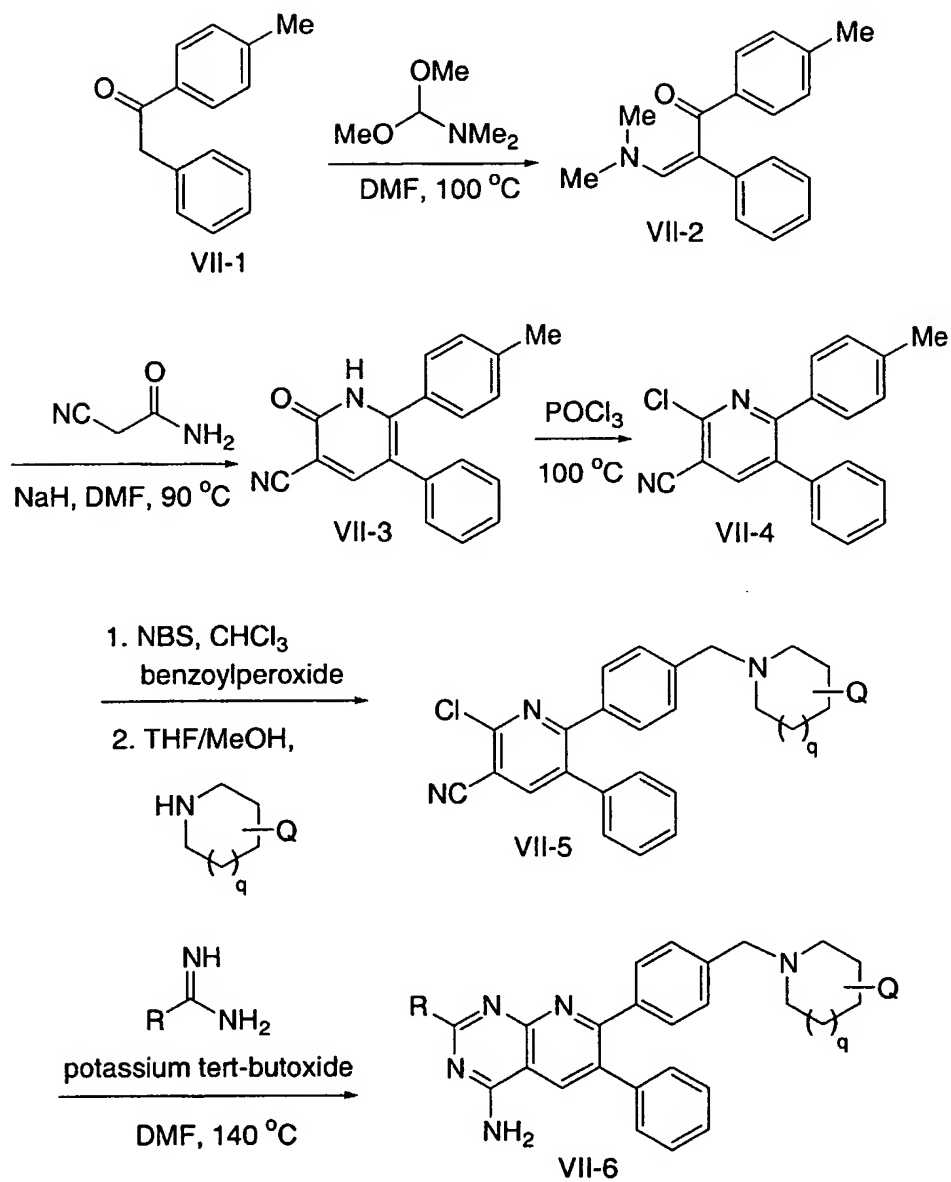
Reaction Scheme III

Reaction Scheme IV

Reaction Scheme V



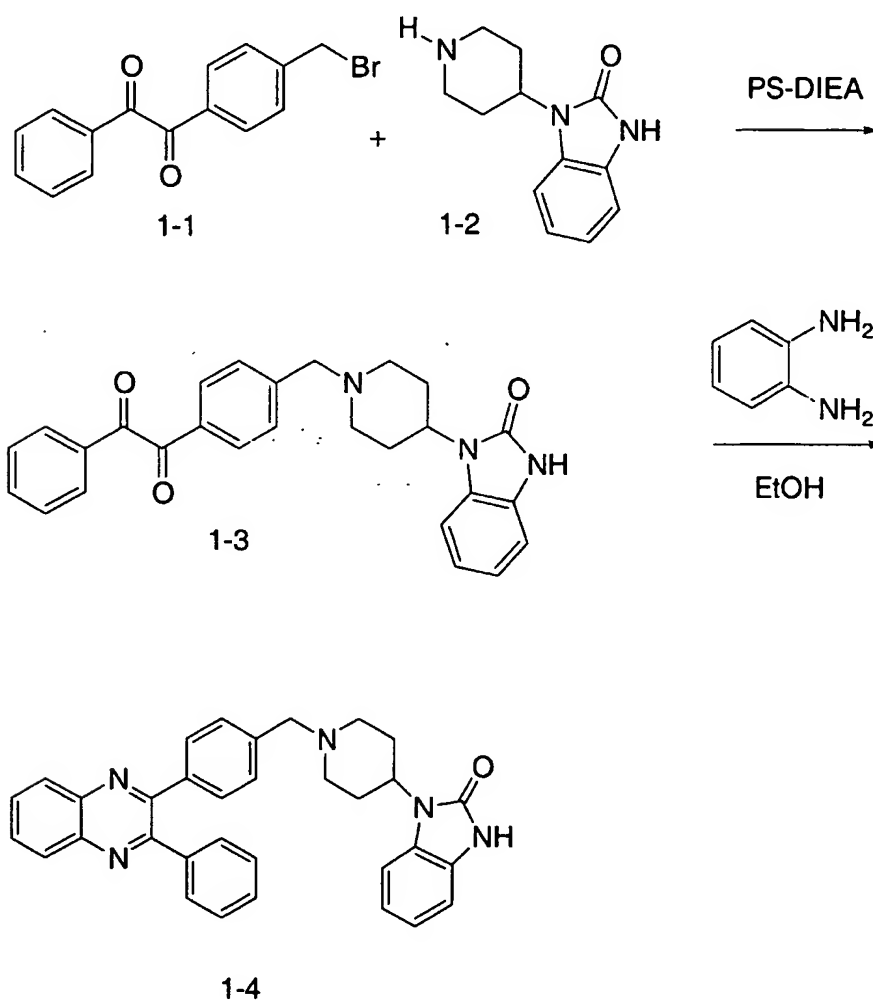
Reaction Scheme VI

Reaction Scheme VII

EXAMPLES

Examples provided are intended to assist in a further understanding of the invention. Particular materials employed, species and conditions are intended to be further illustrative of the invention and not limitative of the reasonable scope thereof.

SCHEME 1



Step 1: 1-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)pipepridin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (1-3)

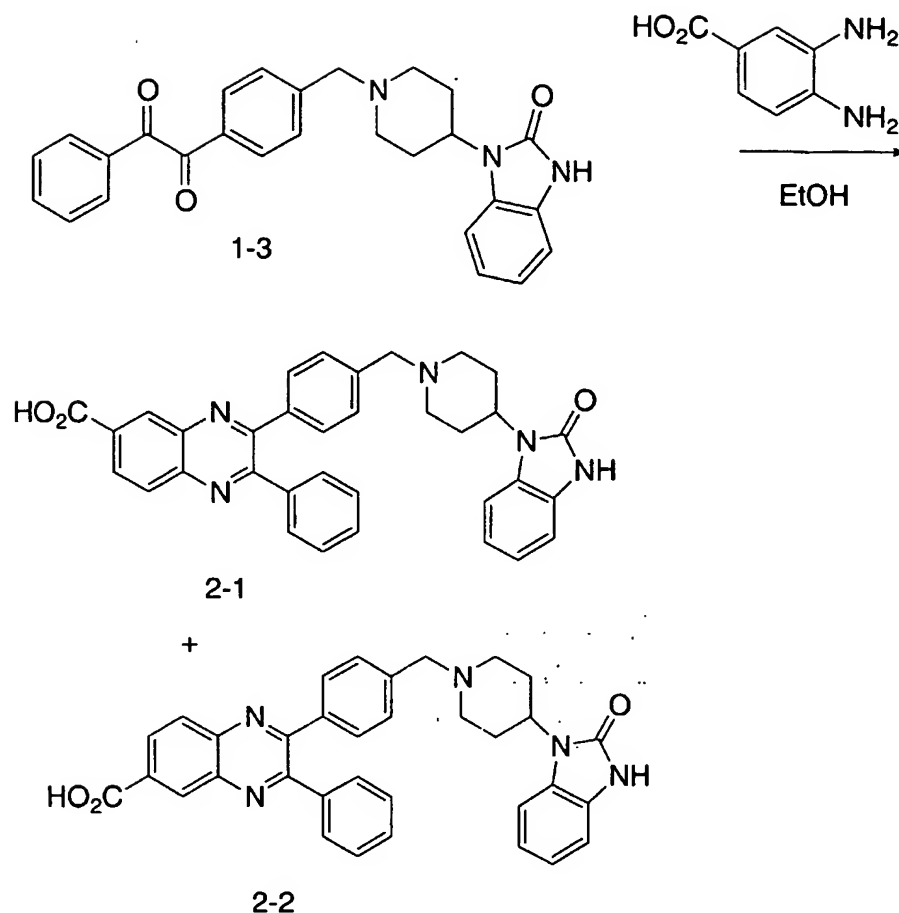
To an 8 mL vial was placed bromomethyl benzil (1-1) (Toronto Research Chemicals, 500 mg, 1.65 mmol), 4-(2-keto-1-benzimidazoliny)l)piperidine (1-2) (Aldrich, 358 mg, 1.65 mol), PS-DIEA (887 mg, 3.3 mmol, 3.72 mmol/g) and dry THF (6 mL, 0.3 M).
 5 The vial was placed on a GlasCol rotator and allowed to rotate for 2 hours. After this time, the contents of the vial were filtered through a 10 mL BioRad tube, washed with THF and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was then purified on an Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford 775 mg of the TFA salt of (1-3) as a pale yellow solid. Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.487 min
 10 (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.9 (s, 1H), 8.05 (m, 2H), 7.93 (m, 2H), 7.79 (m, 2H), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 4H), 4.47 ((s, 2H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 3H), 2.61 (q, *J*=11 Hz, 2H), 1.9 (d, *J*=11 Hz, 2H). HRMS, calc'd for C₂₇H₂₆N₃O₃ (M+H), 440.1965; found 440.1968.

15

Step 2: 1-{1-[4-(3-Phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one (1-4)

To an 8 mL vial was placed 1-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)pipepridin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (1-3)
 20 (88 mg, 0.16 mmol), 1,2-diaminobenzene (17 mg, 0.16 mol) and dissolved in EtOH (3 mL). The vial was placed in a J-KEM heater/shaker block and warmed to 90 degrees for 9 hours. After this time, the vials were cooled and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was then purified on an Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford 80 mg of the TFA salt of (1-4) as a brown solid.
 25 Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.625 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.9 (s, 1H), 8.18 (m, 2H), 7.92 (m, 2H), 7.6 (m, 2H), 7.52 (m, 4H), 7.4 (m, 3H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 3H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 3.5 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 2H), 3.2 (t, *J*=12 Hz, 2H), 2.6 (q, *J*=11.8 Hz, 2H), 1.94 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 2H). HRMS, calc'd for C₃₃H₃₀N₃O(M+H), 512.2445; found 512.2443.

SCHEME 2



- 3-(4-([4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid (2-1) and
- 5 2-(4-([4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid (2-2)

To an 8 mL vial was placed 1-(4-([4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl)-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (1-3) (500 mg, 1.1 mmol), 4-carboxy-1,2-diaminobenzene (170 mg, 1.1 mol) and dissolved in EtOH (10 mL). The vial was placed in a J-KEM heater/shaker block and warmed to 90 degrees for 9 hours. After this time, the vials were cooled and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was then purified on an Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford the TFA salt as a white solid. This protocol

10

afforded a 1:1 mixture of regioisomers (2-1) and (2-2) which were separated by prep HPLC.

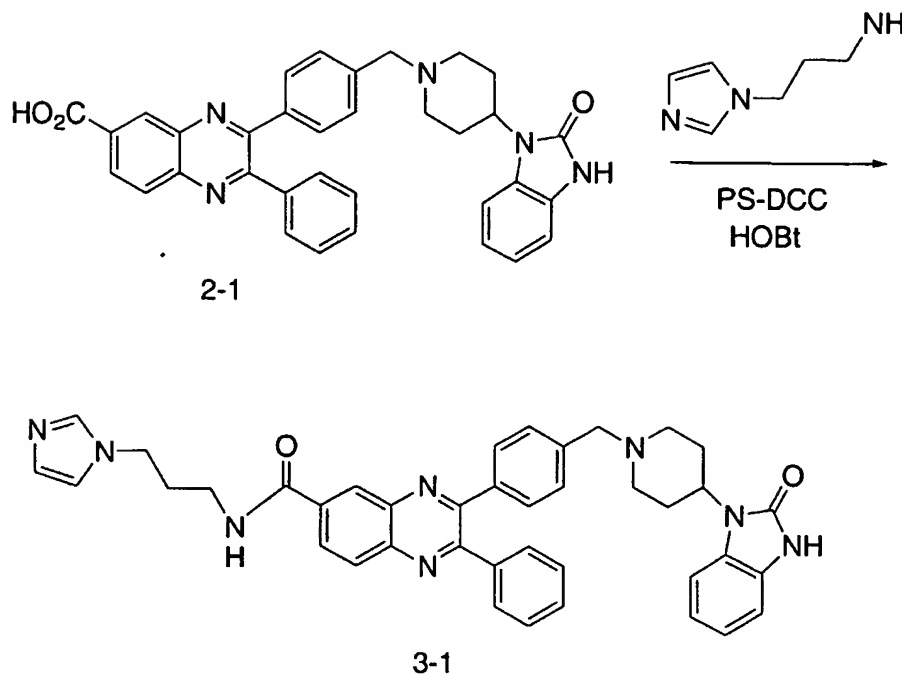
(2-1): Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.430 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient). ¹H NMR for 2-1 (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 13.1 (s, 1H), 10.8 (s, 1H),
5 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.32 (m, 1H), 8.23 (m, 1H), 7.52 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.42 (m, 1H),
7.38 (m, 4H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 6.97 (s, 3H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 2.97 (d, *J*=11.4 Hz, 2H), 2.38 (q, *J*=10 Hz, 2H), 2.17 (t, *J*=11.4 Hz, 2H), 1.66 (d, *J*=10 Hz, 2H).

HRMS calc'd for C₃₄H₃₀N₅O₃ (M+H), 556.2343; found 556.2352.

(2-2): Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.620 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4
10 min gradient). ¹H NMR for 2-1 (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.9 (s, 1H), 10.6 (s, 1H),
8.60 (s, 1H), 8.30 (m, 1H), 8.27 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.42 (m, 1H),
7.38 (m, 4H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 6.97 (s, 3H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 2.97 (d, *J*=11.4 Hz, 2H), 2.38 (q, *J*=10 Hz, 2H), 2.17 (t, *J*=11.4 Hz, 2H), 1.66 (d, *J*=10 Hz, 2H).

HRMS calc'd for C₃₄H₃₀N₅O₃ (M+H), 556.2343; found 556.2350.

SCHEME 3

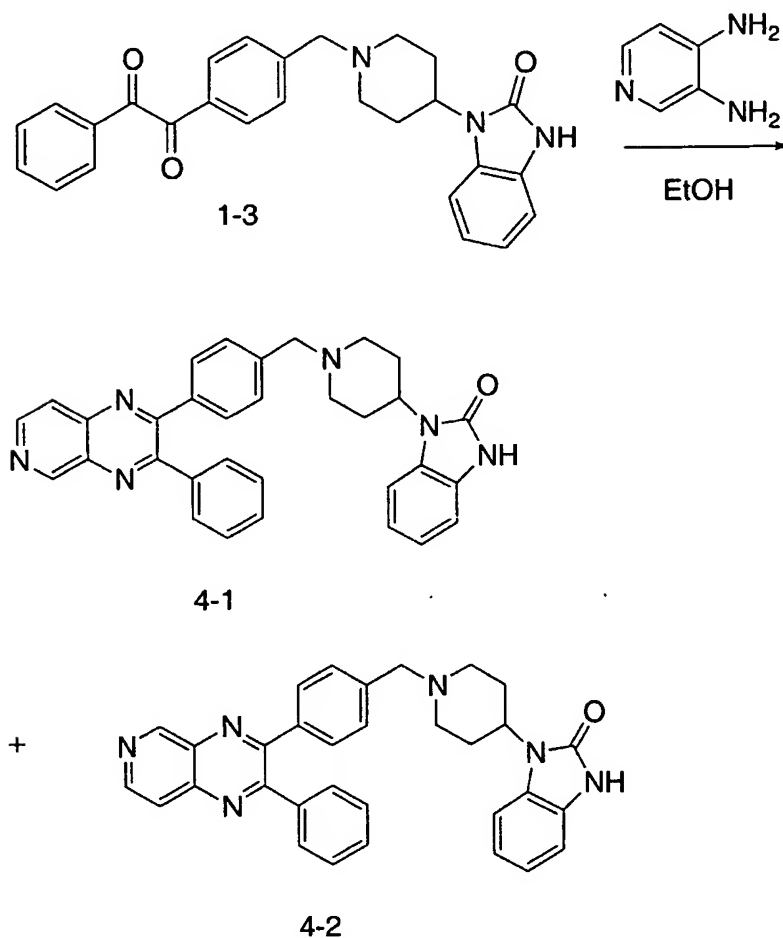


N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-([4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl)phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide (3-1)

- 5 To an 8 mL vial was placed 3-(4-([4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl)phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid (2-1) (35 mg, 0.08 mol), 3-imidazolylpropylamine (10 μ L, 0.08 mol), PS-DCC (110 mg, 0.15 mmol, 1.38 mmol/g), HOBT (15 mg, 0.11 mmol) and DCM (4 mL). The vial was placed on a GlasCol rotator and allowed to rotate overnight. In the
- 10 morning, MP-carbonate (90 mg, 0.32 mmol, 3.38 mmol/g) was added, and the vial allowed to rotate for another 3 hours. After this time, the vial's contents were filtered through a BioRad tube, washed with DCM and concentrated. The crude material was then purified on an Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford 60 mg of the bis TFA salt of (3-1) as a brown solid. Analytical LCMS: single
- 15 peak (214 nm) at 2.090 min ($\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}/1\%\text{TFA}$, 4 min gradient). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 10.9 (s, 1H), 9.1 (s, 1H), 9.0 (t, $J=4.8$ Hz, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.69 (2, 1H), 7.55 (m, 7H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 3H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 4.31 (t, $J=6.8$ Hz, 2H), 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 2.66 (q, $J=11.2$ Hz,

2H), 2.16 (quint, $J=6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.94 (d, $J=12.4$ Hz, 2H). HRMS calc'd for $C_{40}H_{39}N_8O_2$ (M+H), 663.3190; found 663.3191.

SCHEME 4



5

1-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one (4-1) and 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one (4-2)

To an 8 mL vial was placed 1-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)pipepridin-1-yl)methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (1-3) (59 mg, 0.10 mmol), 3,4-diaminopyridine (11.1 mg, 0.10 mol) and dissolved in EtOH (3 mL). The vial was placed in a J-KEM heater/shaker block and warmed to 90 degrees for 9 hours. After this time, the vials were cooled and concentrated in

10

vacuo. The crude material was then purified on an Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford the TFA salts of (4-1) and (4-2) as brown solids.

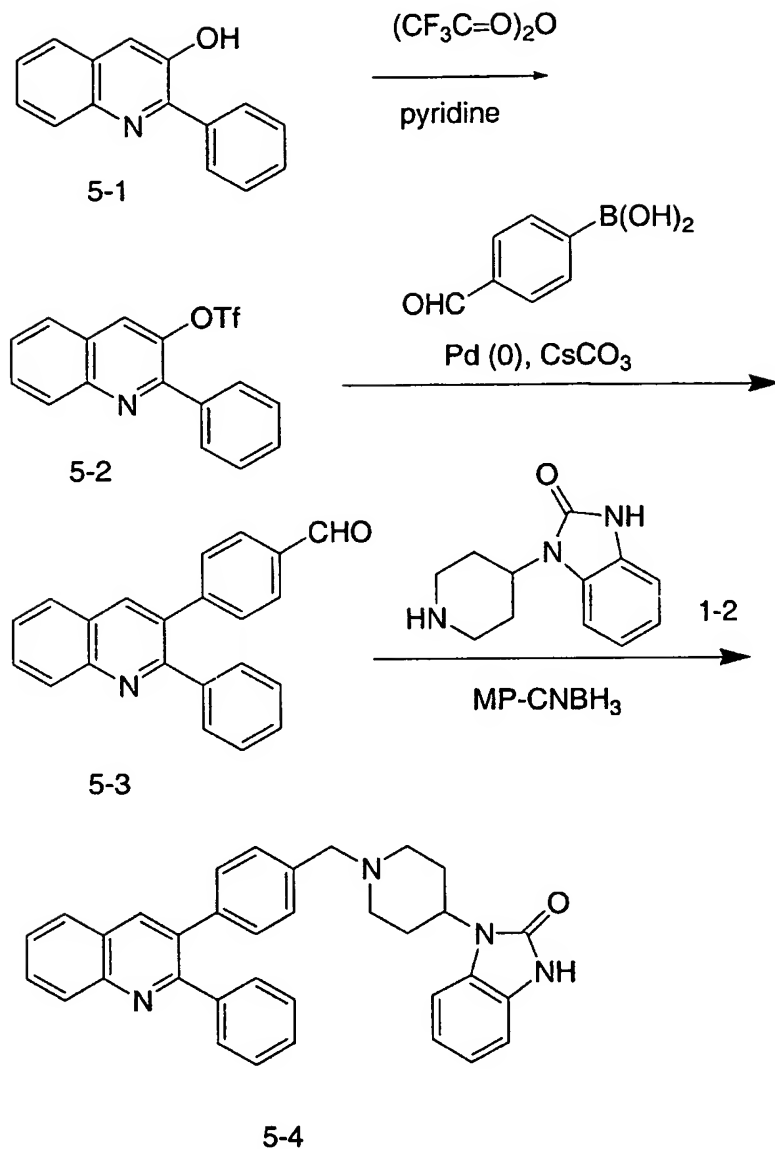
(4-1): Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.220 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 9.64 (d, J=4 Hz, 1H), 8.85 (dd, J=6.2, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (dd, J=6.1, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 4H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.07 (d, J=2.6 Hz, 3H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 3.60 (d, J=12.5 Hz, 2H), 3.28 (t, J=11.1 Hz, 2H), 2.82 (q, J=12.5 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (d, J=13.4 Hz, 2H).

HRMS, calc'd for C₃₂H₂₉N₆O(M+H), 513.2393; found 512.2393.

(4-2): Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.410 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 9.60 (d, J=4 Hz, 1H), 8.81 (dd, J=6.2, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (dd, J=6.1, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 4H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.07 (d, J=2.6 Hz, 3H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 3.60 (d, J=12.5 Hz, 2H), 3.28 (t, J=11.1 Hz, 2H), 2.82 (q, J=12.5 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (d, J=13.4 Hz, 2H).

HRMS, calc'd for C₃₂H₂₉N₆O(M+H), 513.2393; found 512.2391.

SCHEME 5



- 5 Step 1: 2-Phenyl-3-quinoline triflate (5-2)
 2-Hydroxy-3-phenyl quinoline (2.217g, 10 mmol) is dissolved in dry pyridine (50 mL) and cooled to 0°C. Trifluoroacetic anhydride (2.941g, 10.5 mmol) is added to the pyridine solution at 0°C. The resultant solution is stirred overnight from

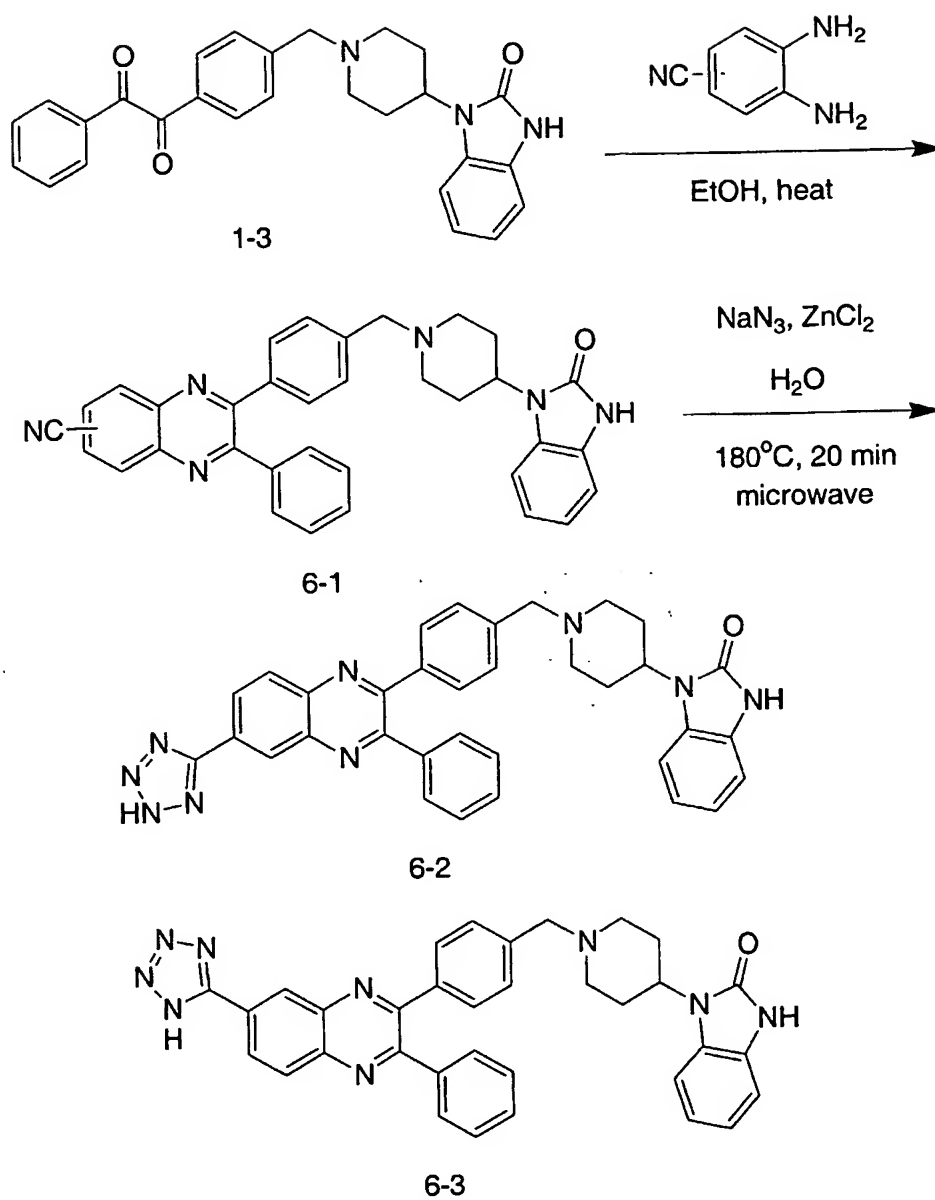
0 °C to rt. After this time, this solution is diluted with DCM (250 mL), washed with water (2X100 mL), 1 N HCl (2X100 mL), brine (100 mL), and dried over (MgSO₄). Concentration via rotay evaporation and flash chromatography on silica to give (5-2). Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 3.863 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient).

Step 2: 1-{1-[4-(2-Phenylquinolin-3-yl)benzyl]piperdin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one (5-4)

To an 8 mL vial are added quinoline triflate (5-2) (77 mg, 0.2 mmol),
10 Na₂CO₃ (27 mg, 0.3 mol), boronic acid (36 mg, 0.24 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (1.2 mg, 0.001 mol). The vial is purged with nitrogen gas for 5 minutes and then dry DMF (1 mL) is added. The DMF solution is then heated to 130°C overnight. Upon cooling, DCM is added and the organics are washed with water. The material is quickly passed through a silica cartridge. The crude material (5-3) is then diluted with 10%
15 HOAc/DCM and PS-CNBH₃ (200 mg, 0.82 mmol) and 4-(2-keto-benzimidazolyl)piperidine (1-3) (43 mg, 0.2 mmol) are added. After shaking at room temperature overnight, the resin is filtered, washed with MeOH and concentrated. The product was purified on the Agilent 1100 preparative LCMS to afford (5-4) as a white solid. Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.276 min
20 (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 8.07 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (m, 9H), 7.29 (m, 1H) 7.08 (d, J=2.8 Hz, 3H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 4.41 (s, 2H), 3.63 (d, J=12.4 Hz, 2H), 3.287 (t, J=12.6 Hz, 2H), 2.82 (q, J=12.6 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (d, J=13.4 Hz, 2H). HRMS, calc'd for C₃₄H₃₀N₄O(M+H), 511.2518; found 511.2518.

25

SCHEME 6



3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carbonitrile (6-1) and 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-7-carbonitrile (6-1)

- 5 1-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (1-3) (176 mg, 0.4 mmol), and 3,4-diaminobenzonitrile (81 mg, 0.6 mmol) were dissolved in 2 mL of MeOH/HOAc (9/1) in an 8 mL vial. The mixture solution is stirred at rt for 3 hours. After this time, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was then purified on an
- 10 Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford 149.1 mg of the TFA salt of the un-separable mixture of 6- and 7- carbonitriles (6-1) as a brown solid. Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.634 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient), M+1 peak *m/e* 537.3.

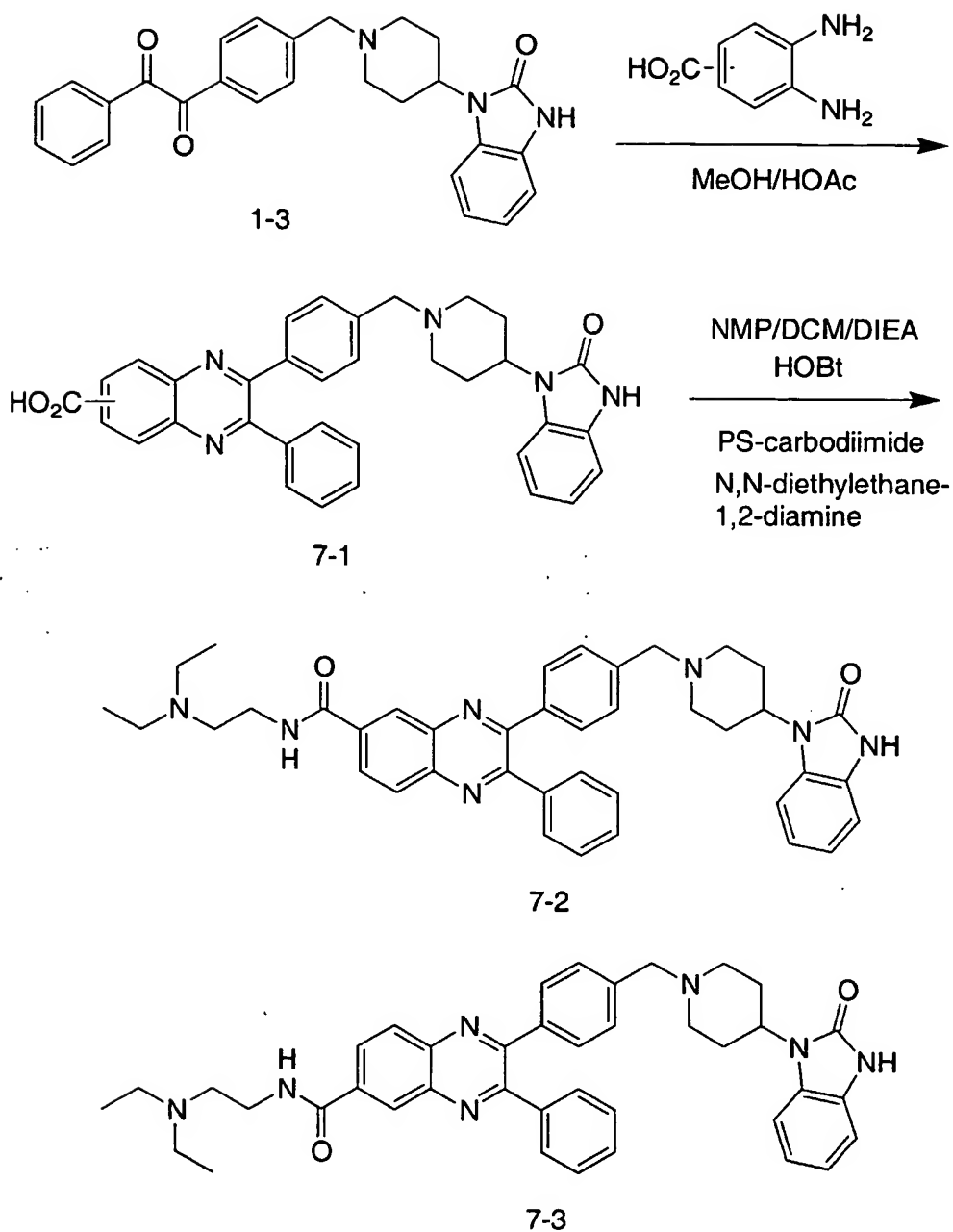
- 15 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (6-2)

- A mixture of 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carbonitrile (6-1) and 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-7-carbonitrile (6-1) (53.6 mg, 0.08 mmol), 2 M NaN₃ (0.5 mL, 1.0 mmol), and 2 M ZnBr₂ (0.5 mL, 1.0 mmol) was charged in a microwave tube and microwaved at 180 °C for 20 min. After this time, the reaction was cooled to rt and the precipitate is collected by centrifuge. The crude material (precipitate) was then purified on an Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford
- 20 27 mg of the TFA salt of the pure 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (6-2) as a yellow-brown solid. Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.320 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient), M+1 peak *m/e* 580.3. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.93 (s, 1H), δ 9.71 (s, 1H), 8.84 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (dd, *J*=8.5, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65(d, *J*=8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.54-7.58(m, 4H), 7.42-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.28(d, *J*=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.01-7.04 (m, 3H), 4.48-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 3.52 (d, *J*=12.8 Hz, 2H), 3.22 (t, *J*=13.8 Hz, 2H), 2.67 (q, *J*=13.9 Hz, 2H), 1.96 (d, *J*=13.8 Hz, 2H).
- 30

1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (6-3)

- A mixture of 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carbonitrile (6-1) and 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-7-carbonitrile (6-1) (53.6 mg, 0.08 mmol), 2 M NaN₃ (0.5 mL, 1.0 mmol), and 2 M ZnBr₂ (0.5 mL, 1.0 mmol) was charged in a microwave tube and microwaved at 180 °C for 20 min. After this time, the reaction was cooled to rt and the precipitate is collected by centrifuge. The crude material (precipitate) was then purified on an Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford 30 mg of the TFA salt of the pure 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1*H*-tetraazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (6-3) as a yellow-brown solid. Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.381 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient), M+1 peak *m/e* 580.3. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.92 (s, 1H), δ 9.81 (s, 1H), 8.82 (d, *J*=1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (dd, *J*=8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.40 (d, *J*=8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.66(d, *J*=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.58(d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.53(d, *J*=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (t, *J*=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (t, *J*=7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.29(d, *J*=6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.00-7.03 (m, 3H), 4.49-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 3.52 (d, *J*=11.5 Hz, 2H), 3.22 (t, *J*=13.2 Hz, 2H), 2.68 (q, *J*=13.1 Hz, 2H), 1.96 (d, *J*=13.3 Hz, 2H).

SCHEME 7



3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid (7-1) and 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid (7-1)

- 5 To 1-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (1-3) (4.39 g, 10 mmol, in 40 mL of MeOH/HOAc (9/1)) was added 4-diaminobenzoic acid (1.55 g, 10.2 mmol, in 20 mL of DMSO/MeOH (3/1)) dropwise with stirring. After addition of 4-diaminobenzoic acid, the reaction was stirred for 2h at room temperature. The solution precipitated and LCMS indicated that the reaction was completed. The reaction mixture was
10 poured into water (150 mL). The precipitate was collected by centrifuge and washed with water (3x). LCMS indicated that the precipitate was the desired product of the two regioisomers (7-1). Analytical LCMS: double peaks (214 nm) at 2.317 and 2.388 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient), M+1 peak at 2.353 min (*m/e* 556.3) and
15 2.428 min (*m/e* 556.3). The product was frozen dry (5.2 g) and used in the next step without further purification.

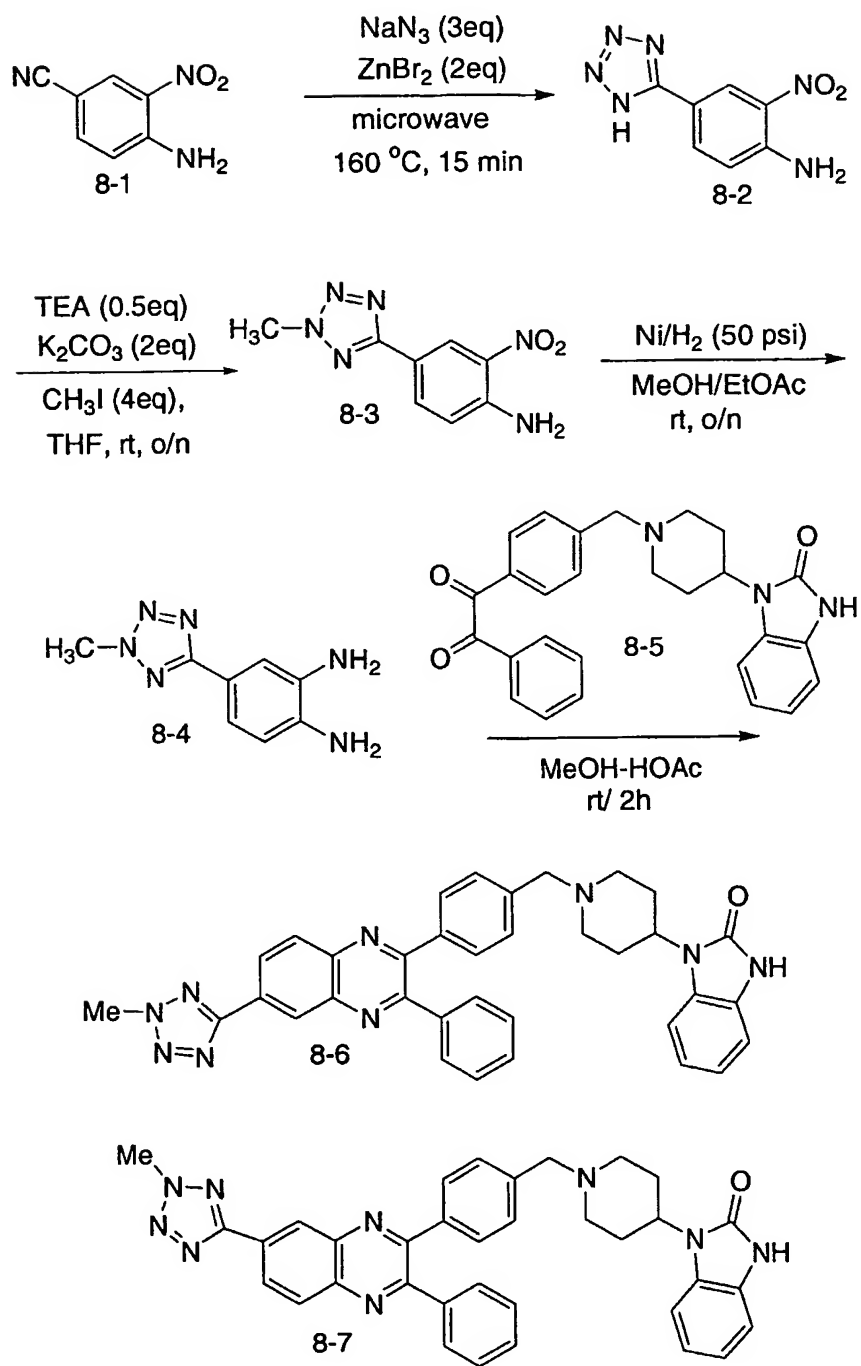
- N*-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide (7-2) and *N*-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide (7-3)

- The mixture of 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid (7-1) and 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid (7-1), 222 mg (0.4 mmol) was dissolved in
25 NMP/DCM/DIEA (10 mL, 9/1). To this solution was added HOBt (152 mg, 1.0 mmol), PS-carbodiimide (1.1 g, 1.3 mmol), and DCM (5 mL). The resultant mixture was shaken 0.5h. After this time, *N,N*-diethylethane-1,2-diamine (232 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added to the NMP solution and the reaction was shaken over weekend. After this
30 time, LCMS indicated that the coupling reaction was complete. The resin was filtered and washed with MeOH (3X15 mL). The combined solution was dried to give a brown residue. This residue was then purified on an Agilent 1100 series Mass Guided HPLC purification system to afford the two pure regioisomers *N*-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide (7-2) (50.7 mg) and *N*-[2-
35

(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide (7-3) (119 mg). Analytical data for *N*-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide (7-2):

- 5 Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.084 min (CH₃CN/H₂O/1%TFA, 4 min gradient). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.96 (s, 1H), 10.10 (s, 1H), 9.50 (s, 1H), 9.20 (t, *J*=5.9 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H), 8.26-8.34 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.66 (m, 6H), 7.35-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.32 (m, 1H), 6.97-7.04 (m, 3H), 4.48-4.58 (m, 1H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 3.72 (q, *J*=6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.50 (d, *J*=11.7 Hz, 2H), 3.34 (q, *J*=5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 10 6H), 2.67 (q, *J*=14.5 Hz, 2H), 1.96 (d, *J*=13.0 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 6H)..
- HRMS, calc'd for C₄₀H₄₄N₇O₂ (M+H), 654.3551; found 654.3573.

SCHEME 8



2-Nitro-4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenylamine (8-2)

A mixture of 4-amino-3-nitrobenzonitrile (8-1) (163 mg, 1.0 mmol), NaN₃ (1.5 mL of 2.0 M solution, 3.0 mmol) ZnBr₂ (1.0 mL of 2.0 M solution, 2.0 mmol) was microwaved (Smith-Synthesizer) at 160 °C for 15 min with stirring. After this time, the reaction was completion according to LCMS. The reaction mixture was acidified to pH=2 with concentrated HCl. The precipitated product was collected by filtration and washed with water (2 × 3 mL). After drying, 179 mg (87%) of desired product were obtained as a yellow solid. Analytical LCMS: single peak, (214 nm), 1.909 min; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.70 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, *J*=8.9, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 2H), 7.21 (d, *J*=8.9 Hz, 1H).

4-(2-Methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-2-nitroaniline (8-3)

A mixture of 2-Nitro-4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenylamine (8-2) (1.65 g, 8.0 mmol), K₂CO₃ (2.21 g, 16.0 mmol), TEA (405 mg, 0.4 mmol), and CH₃I (4.54 g, 32.0 mmol) in THF was stirred overnight at rt. After this time, LCMS indicated that the methylation was completion. The reaction mixture was treated with water (100 mL) and the resultant was extracted with EtOAc (2 × 400 mL). The combined EtOAc was dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration afforded a yellow solid (1.67g, 95%). LCMS indicated that it was a mixture of two regioisomers. 640 mg of the regioisomer mixture were dissolved in DMSO (70 mg/ mL) and separated by LCMS (Agilent 1100 series) to afford the two pure regioisomers 4-(1-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-2-nitroaniline (195 mg) and 4-(2-methyl-2H-tetraazol-5-yl)-2-nitroaniline (361 mg). Both structures were confirmed by NOE. Analytical data for 4-(2-methyl-2H-tetraazol-5-yl)-2-nitroaniline (8-3): Analytical LCMS: single peak (214 nm) at 2.434 min; ¹H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.62 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, *J*=9.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 2H), 7.18 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (s, 3H).

4-(2-Methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)benzene-1,2-diamine (8-4)

4-(2-Methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-2-nitroaniline (8-3) (242 mg, 1.1 mmol) in MeOH-EtOAc (1:1, 200 mL) was hydrogenized (H₂ pressure 50 psi) in the presence of Raney-Ni (35 mg) overnight. After this time, the reaction solution color was changed from yellow to colorless. LCMS indicated that the starting material was completely disappeared but the product peak was weak. The catalyst was filtered and washed with MeOH (2 × 20 mL). The collected MeOH-EtOAc solution was

concentrated to afford the desired pure product (8-4) (208 mg, 100%) according to ¹H NMR. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.26 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (dd, *J*=8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), (s, 2H), 4.93 (s, 2H), 4.72 s, 2H), 4.34 (s, 3H).

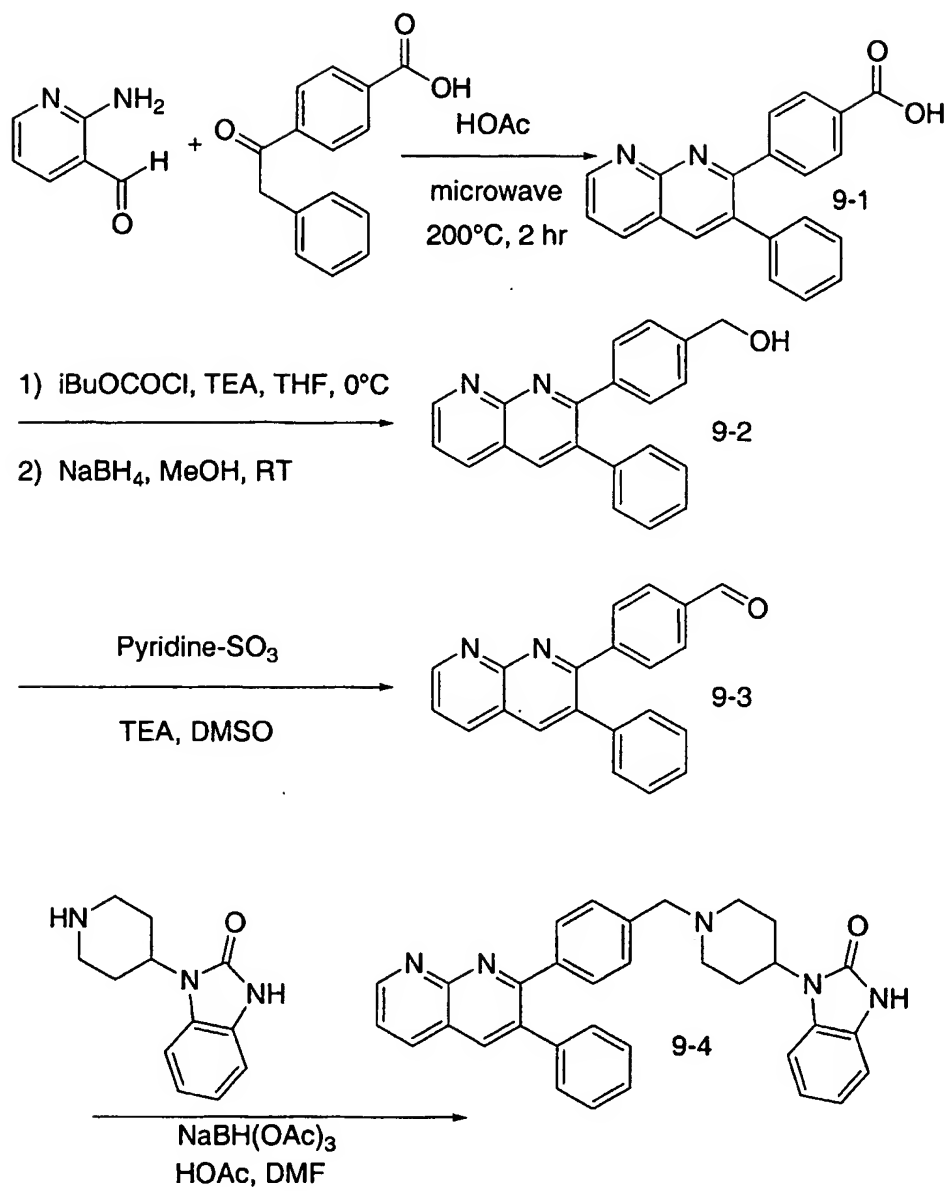
5 1-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (8-5)

A mixture of 1-[4-(bromomethyl)phenyl]-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (6.06 g, 20.0 mmol), 1-piperidin-4-yl-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (4.56 g, 21.0 mmol), PS-DIEA (20 g, 74 mmol), and TEA (50 mg, 0.5 mmol) was stirred
10 overnight at rt in THF-MeOH (1:1, 300 mL). After this time, the resin (PS-DIEA) was filtered and washed with MeOH (2 × 100 mL). The combined solution was concentrated to afford the desired product. This product is pure enough (by LCMS) for next step reaction. Analytical LCMS: single peak (ELSD), 2.483 min.

15 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-Methyl-2*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (8-6) and 1-(1-{4-[7-(2-methyl-2*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (8-7)

A mixture of 4-(2-Methyl-1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)benzene-1,2-diamine (8-4)
20 (30 mg, 0.15 mmol) and 1-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylethane-1,2-dione (66 mg, 0.15 mmol) in MeOH-HOAc (1.5 mL) was stirred 3 h at rt. After this time, LCMS indicated that the reaction was completion. After LCMS purification, three fractions were collected: 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-
25 1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (8-6), 1-(1-{4-[7-(2-methyl-2*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (8-7), and the mixture of (8-6) and (8-7). The regio-chemistry was determined by NOE. Analytical data for 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one (8-6): analytical
30 LCMS: single peak (214 nm), 2.559 min; ¹H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.90 (d, *J*=1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.58 (dd, *J*=8.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (d, *J*=8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.54-7.59 (m, 4H), 4.93 (s, 2H), 7.36-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.25 (d, *J*=6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.12 (m, 3H), 4.53-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.50 (s, 3H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 3.67 (d, *J*=12.4 Hz, 2H), 3.28 (t, *J*=12.8 Hz, 2H), 2.75-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.12 (d, *J*=14.2 Hz, 2H). HRMS, calc'd for C₃₃H₃₂N₆O (M+1), 594.2724; found 594.2748.
35

SCHEME 9



4-(3-Phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzoic acid (9-1)

4-(Phenylacetyl)benzoic acid (1.0 g, 4.16 mmole) and 2-aminonicotinaldehyde (508 mg, 4.16 mmole) were combined in HOAc (5 mL) in a sealed microwave vessel. The mixture was microwave irradiated to 200°C internal temperature for 2 hr. The mixture was concentrated. Flash column (5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) gave the title compound as a pale yellow solid (9-1): ¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.05 (bs, 1 H), 9.15 (dd, J = 1.95, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.58 (m, 2 H), 7.88 (d, J = 8.06 Hz, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.05 Hz, 2 H), 7.36 (m, 3 H), 7.30 (m, 2 H).

[4-(3-Phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)phenyl]methanol (9-2)

To a solution of 4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzoic acid (9-1) (100 mg, 0.31 mmole) in dry THF (1.5 mL) was added Et₃N (0.056 mL, 0.4 mmole) then isobutyl chloroformate (0.048 mL, 0.37 mmole) at 0°C. After 30 min the mixture was warmed to RT. After 30 min NaBH₄ (35 mg, 0.92 mmole) was added then MeOH (1 mL) very slowly (vigorous gas evolution). After 1 hr the mixture was diluted with H₂O. The pH was adjusted to 7 and the mixture extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (5x). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The reaction was repeated using 320 mg 4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzoic acid (9-1). After work-up the crude products were combined then purified by flash column chromatography (gradient, 0-5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give the title compound as a yellow foam (9-2): ¹H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.14 (m, 1 H), 8.24 (m, 1 H), 8.19 (s, 1 H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.81 Hz, 2 H), 7.51 (m, 1 H), 7.33 (m, 3 H), 7.27 (m, 4 H), 4.70 (s, 2 H).

4-(3-Phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzaldehyde (9-3)

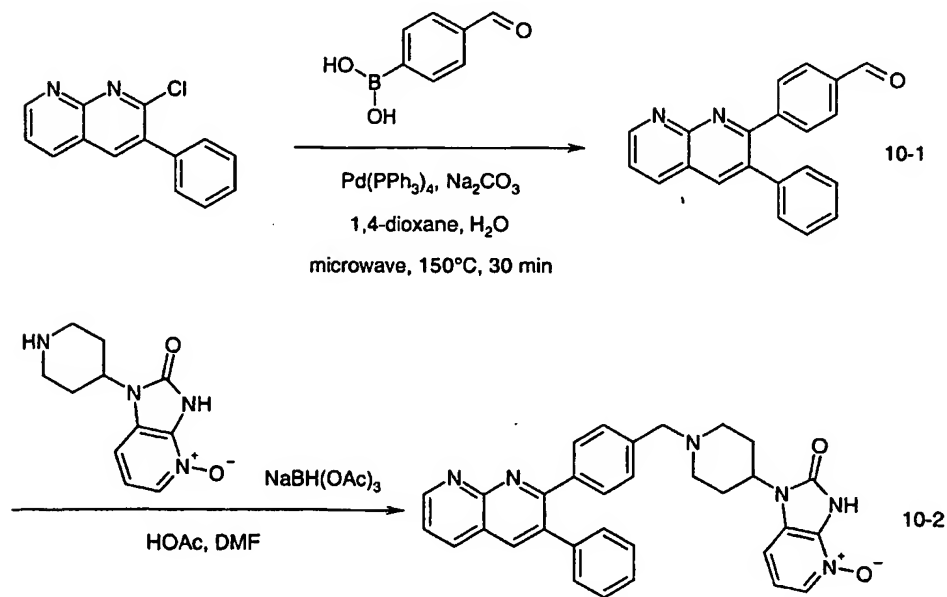
To a solution of [4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)phenyl]methanol (9-2) (289 mg, 0.925 mmole) in DMSO (2 mL) was added Et₃N (1.3 mL, 9.25 mmole) then a solution of pyridine-SO₃ (442 mg, 2.78 mmole) in DMSO (2 mL). After 1 hr the mixture was diluted with saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O (2x), brine then dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to give the title compound as a greenish foam which was sufficiently for use in the next step: ¹H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.02 (s, 1), 9.19 (dd, J = 1.95, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.28 (dd, J = 1.95, 6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.26 (s, 1 H), 7.79 (d, J

= 8.05 Hz, 2 H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.30 Hz, 2 H), 7.56 (m, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 3 H), 7.27 (m, 2 H).

1- $\{1-[4-(3\text{-Phenyl-}1,8\text{-naphthyridin-}2\text{-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl\}$ -1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one (9-4)

To a solution of 4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzaldehyde (9-3) (135 mg, 0.44 mmole) in dry DMF (2 mL) was added 1-piperidin-4-yl-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one (123 mg, 0.57 mmole) and HOAc (0.13 mL, 2.18 mmole) at RT. After 30 min $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (120 mg, 0.57 mmole) was added. After 4 hr the mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in saturated NaHCO_3 and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated. Flash column (gradient, 0-10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) gave the title compound as a cream colored solid (9-4): $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.15 (dd, J = 1.71, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 8.56 (bs, 1 H), 8.24 (m, 1 H), 8.19 (s, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 2 H), 7.30 (m, 7 H), 7.06 (m, 3 H), 4.36 (m, 1 H), 3.56 (s, 2 H), 3.01 (d, J = 11.47 Hz, 2 H), 2.44 (m, 2 H), 2.17 (m, 2 H), 1.79 (d, J = 11.72 Hz, 2 H); HRMS, calc'd for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_5\text{O}$ ($M+1$), 512.2445; found 512.2478.

SCHEME 10



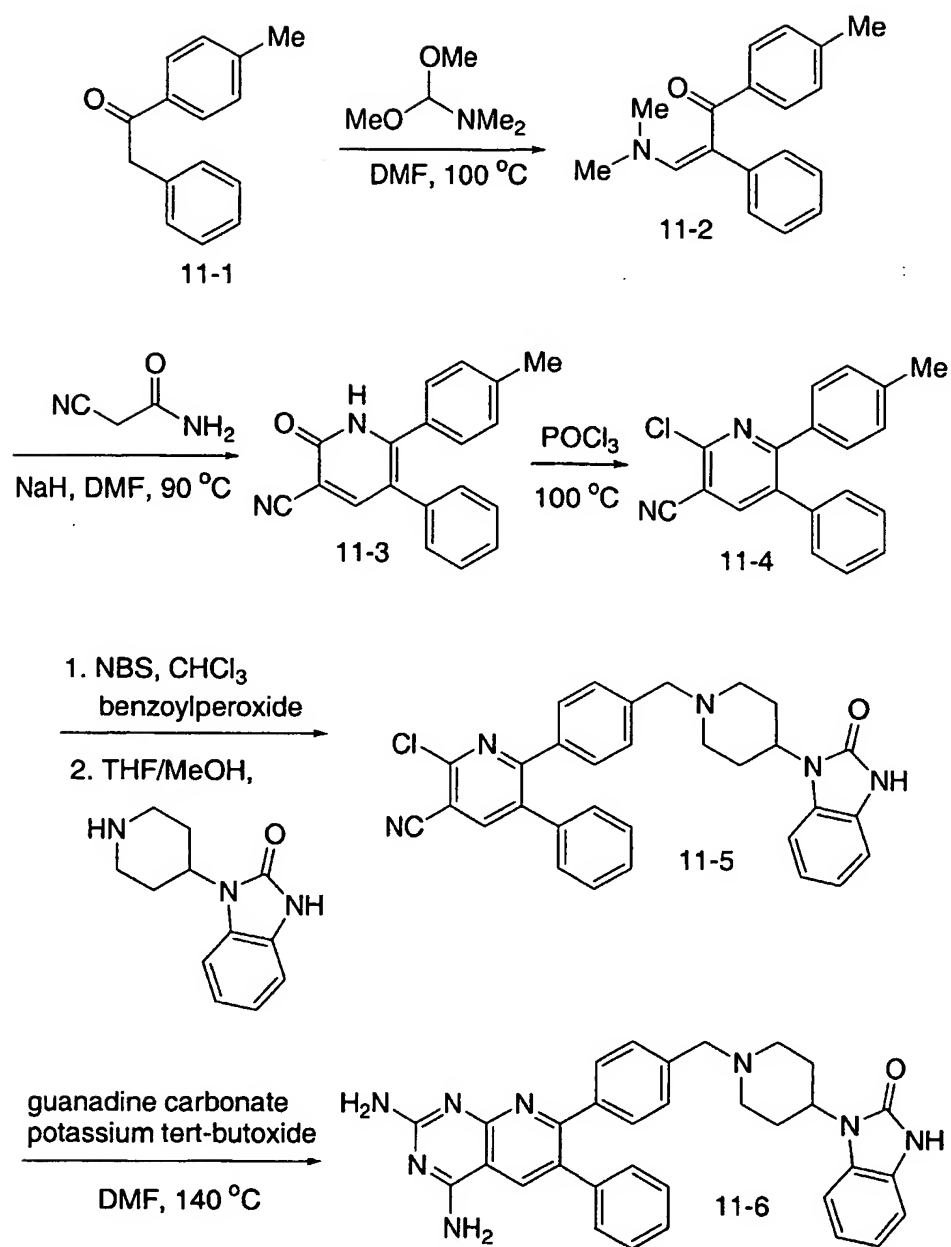
4-(3-Phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzaldehyde (10-1)

- 2-Chloro-3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridine (Rani, H. S.; Mogilaiah, K.; Sreenivasulu, B. *Indian J. Chem. Sect. B*. 1996, 35, 106; 154 mg, 0.64 mmole), 4-formylphenylboronic acid (144 mg, 0.96 mmole), 2 M Na₂CO₃ (0.64 mL, 1.28 mmole), and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (37 mg, 0.03 mmole) were combined in dioxane (3 mL) in a sealed microwave vessel. The mixture was degassed (3 x vacuum/N₂) then microwave irradiated at 150°C for 30 min. The mixture was diluted with H₂O and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Flash column (60% EtOAc/hexanes) gave the title compound as a yellow foam (10-1): ¹H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.02 (s, 1 H), 9.19 (dd, J = 1.95, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.28 (dd, J = 1.95, 6.35 Hz, 1 H), 8.26 (s, 1 H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.30 Hz, 2 H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.05 Hz, 2 H), 7.57 (m, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 2 H), 7.27 (m, 3 H).

- 15 1-{1-[4-(3-Phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one 4-oxide (10-2)

- 4-(3-Phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzaldehyde (10-1) (30 mg, 0.1 mmole), 1-piperidin-4-yl-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one 4-oxide hydrochloride (34 mg, 0.13 mmole), HOAc (0.028 mL, 0.48 mmole), and Et₃N (0.018 mL, 0.13 mmole) were combined in dry DMF (0.5 mL). After 30 min NaBH(OAc)₃ (27 mg, 0.13 mmole) was added. After 4 hr NaBH(OAc)₃ (27 mg, 0.13 mmole) was added. After 18 hr H₂O (0.1 mL) was added. After 2 hr the mixture was purified directly by reverse phase HPLC (5-100% CH₃CN/H₂O + 0.1% TFA) to give the trifluoroacetate salt of the title compound (10-2) as a pale yellow solid: ¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.70 (bs, 1 H), 9.16 (s, 1 H), 8.60 (m, 2 H), 7.94 (d, J = 6.84 Hz, 1 H), 7.73 (dd, J = 4.16, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 4 H), 7.36 (m, 6 H), 7.13 (t, J = 7.08 Hz, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.37 (m, 2 H), 3.50 (m, 2 H), 3.15 (m, 2 H), 2.01 (m, 2 H); HRMS, calc'd for C₃₂H₂₈N₆O₂ (M+1), 529.2347; found 529.2375.

SCHEME 11



3-(dimethylamino)-1-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylprop-2-en-1-one (11-2)

A solution of 1-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylethanone (11-1) (8.4 g, 39.95 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal (11.9 g, 99.87 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) was heated to 100 °C for 1 h. Concentrated in vacuo to give crude 3-(dimethylamino)-1-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylprop-2-en-1-one (11-2) as a red oil. LRMS m/z (M+H) Calcd: 266.4, found: 266.2.

6-(4-methylphenyl)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (11-3)

A mixture of all the above crude 3-(dimethylamino)-1-(4-methylphenyl)-2-phenylprop-2-en-1-one (11-2) and methanol (4 mL) in DMF (100 mL) was added to a slurry of NaH (3.52 g, 60% in mineral oil, 87.88 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) with cooling by an ice bath over 1 h. The resulting mixture was heated to 90 °C for 4 h. After cooled to rt, the reaction mixture was poured into aqueous HCl solution (400 mL, 0.25 M). The suspension was stirred for 30 min and filtered to give 6-(4-methylphenyl)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (11-3) as a solid. LRMS m/z (M+H) Calcd: 287.3, found: 287.2.

2-chloro-6-(4-methylphenyl)-5-phenylnicotinonitrile (11-4)

A mixture of 6-(4-methylphenyl)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydropyridine-3-carbonitrile (11-3) (5.73 g, 20.01 mmol) in POCl₃ (50 mL) was heated to 100 °C overnight. Cooled and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was basified with sat. aqueous Na₂CO₃ solution and then extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers was dried, filtered and concentrated to give 2-chloro-6-(4-methylphenyl)-5-phenylnicotinonitrile (11-4) as a solid. LRMS m/z (M+H) Calcd: 305.1, found: 305.2.

2-chloro-6-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-5-phenylnicotinonitrile (11-5)

A mixture of 2-chloro-6-(4-methylphenyl)-5-phenylnicotinonitrile (11-4) (1.78 g, 5.84 mmol), NBS (1.14 g, 6.42 mmol) and benzoylperoxide (0.28 g, 1.17 mmol) in chloroform (25 mL) was heated to reflux for 24 h. Concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in MeOH (15 mL) and THF (15 mL). To this solution was added 4-(2-keto-1-benzimidazol-1-yl)-piperidine (1.39 g, 6.42 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (3.8 g, 29.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight and concentrated. The residue was treated with Na₂CO₃ (20 mL, 2M) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers was dried, filtered and concentrated in vacuo.

The solid was purified by silicon gel chromatography (2-4 % MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give 2-chloro-6-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-5-phenylnicotinonitrile (11-5). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.70 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.37-7.25 (m, 7H), 7.17-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.03-7.09 (m, 4H), 4.31-4.37 (m, 1H), 3.54 (s, 2H), 2.98 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.13-2.18 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.80 (m, 2H). LRMS m/z (M+H) Calcd: 520.0, found: 520.2.

1-{1-[4-(2,4-diamino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one (11-6)

10 Guanidine carbonate (0.036 g, 0.2 mmol) was added to a suspension of potassium tert-butoxide (0.045 g, 0.4 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (1.0 mL). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 10 min. Then 2-chloro-6-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-5-phenylnicotinonitrile (11-5) (0.052 g, 0.1 mmol) was added. The mixture was then heated to 140 °C for 20 min in

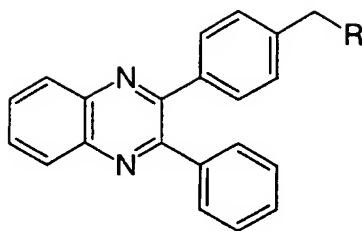
15 microwave. Purification directly with reverse phase HPLC (5-100% CH₃CN/H₂O + 0.1% TFA) gave 1-{1-[4-(2,4-diamino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one (11-6) as a off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.45 (broad, 4H), 6.91-7.34 (m, 13H), 4.17-4.21(m, 1H), 3.60 (m, 4H), 3.34 (m, 2H), 2.38 (m, 2H), 2.12-2.23 (m, 2H). LRMS m/z

20 (M+H) Calcd: 543.6, found: 543.2.

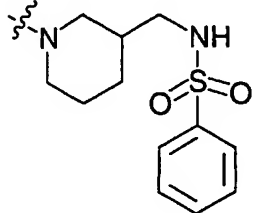
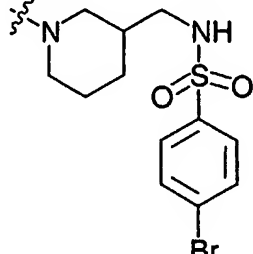
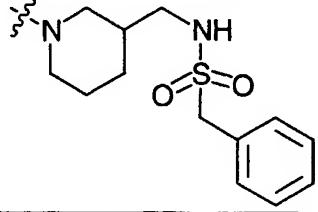
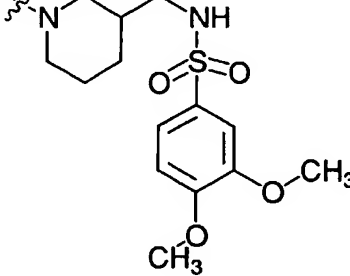
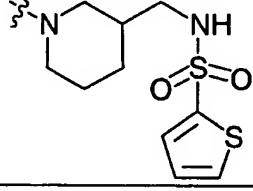
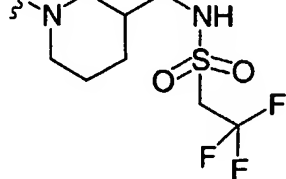
Compounds in Table 1 were synthesized as shown in Scheme 1, but substituting the appropriately substituted cyclic amine for compound 1-2 in the

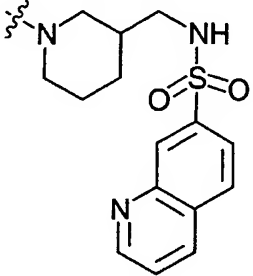
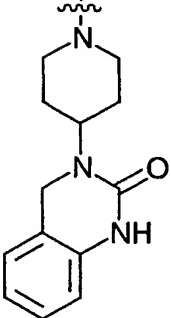
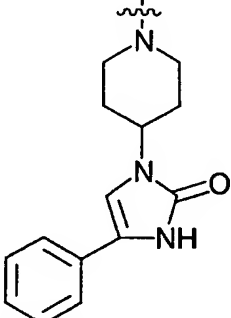
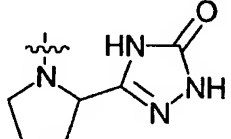
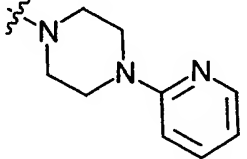
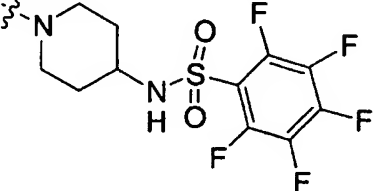
25 scheme. Unless otherwise stated, the TFA salt of the compound shown was isolated by Mass Guided HPLC purification.

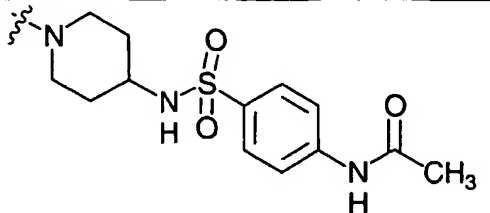
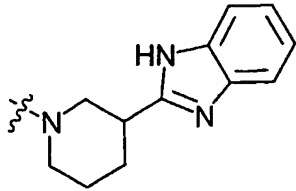
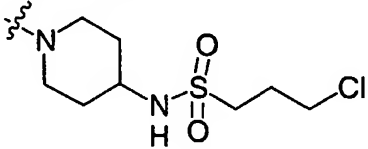
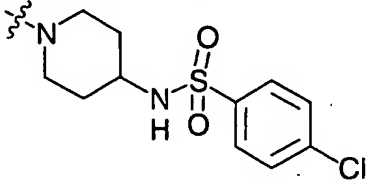
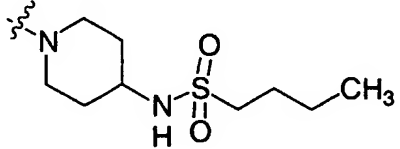
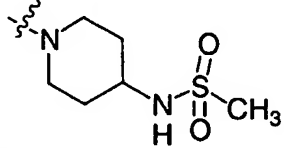
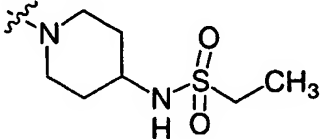
Table 1



#	R	MS M+1
1-5		472.6
1-6		494.6
1-7		546.6
1-8		528.6
1-9		621.9

1-10		549.7
1-11		628.6
1-12		563.7
1-13		609.7
1-14		555.7
1-15		555.6

1-16		609.7
1-17		526.6
1-18		538.6
1-19		449.5
1-20		458.5
1-21		625.6

1-22		592.7
1-23		496.6
1-24		536.1
1-25		570.1
1-26		515.6
1-27		473.6
1-28		487.6

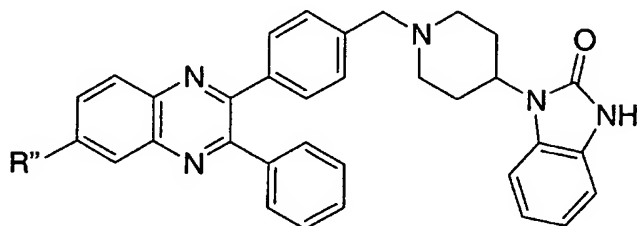
Compounds in Table 2 were synthesized as shown in Scheme 1, but utilizing the appropriately substituted diaminophenyl for the 1,2-diaminobenzene of Step 2 in the scheme. Unless otherwise stated, the TFA salt of the compound shown

5 was isolated by Mass Guided HPLC purification. Also, unless otherwise stated, the

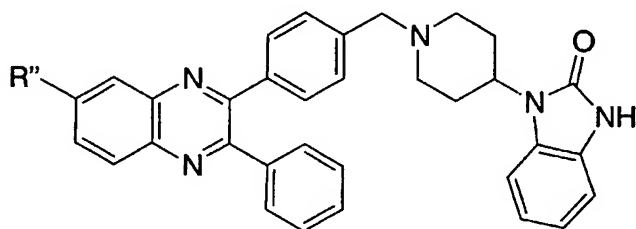
mixture of T2-A and T2-B regioisomers was not separated by chromatography and was tested as a mixture in the assay of Example 4 below.

Table 2

5

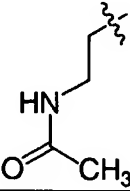
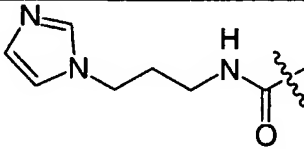
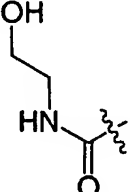
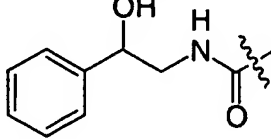


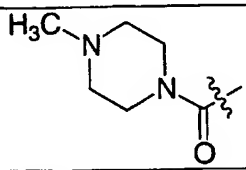
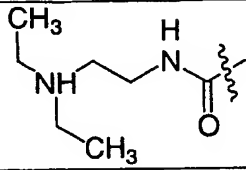
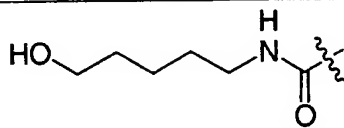
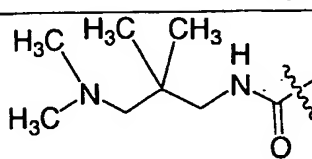
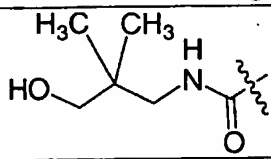
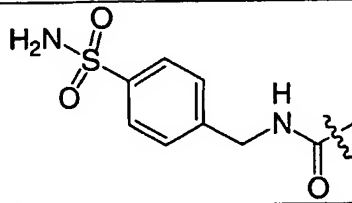
T2-A

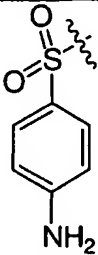
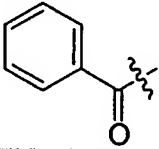


T2-B

#	<u>R''</u>	<u>MS M+1</u>
2-3	-CO ₂ H	556.6
2-4	-CH ₃	526.6
2-5	-Cl	547

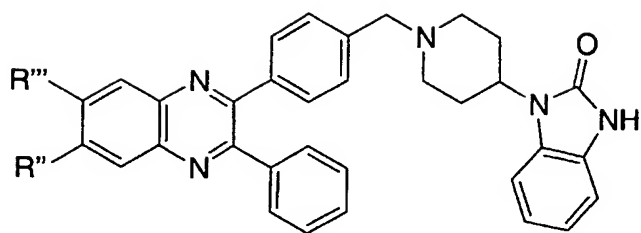
2-6		597.7
2-7	$-\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$	590.7
2-8	$-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	619.7
2-9	$-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$	591.7
2-10	 single formula T2-A regioisomer	663.8
2-11	$-\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$	584.6
2-12		599.7
2-13		675.8
2-14	$-\text{F}$	530.6

2-15	-CN	537.6
2-16		638.7
2-17		654.8
2-18		640.7
2-19		668.8
2-20		641.7
2-21		724.8
2-22	-NH SO ₂ CH ₃	605.7
2-23	-OCH ₃	570.6

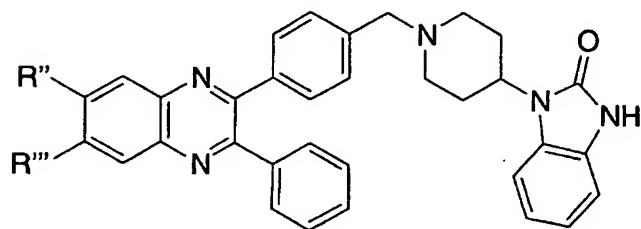
2-24		667.8
2-25	-NO ₂	557.6
2-26		616.7
2-27	-CF ₃	580.6
2-28 and 2-29	-NH ₂ isolated as separate formula T2-A and formula T2-B regioisomers	527.6

Compounds in Table 3 were synthesized as shown in Scheme 1, but utilizing the appropriately substituted diaminophenyl for the 1,2-diaminobenzene of Step 2 in the scheme. Unless otherwise stated, the TFA salt of the compound shown
5 was isolated by Mass Guided HPLC purification. Also, unless otherwise stated, the mixture of T3-A and T3-B regioisomers was not separated by chromatography and was tested as a mixture in the assay of Example 4 below.

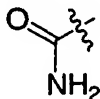
Table 3



T3-A



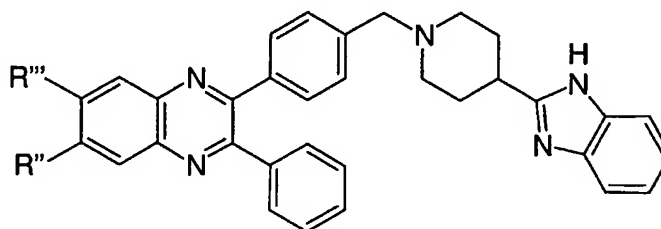
T3-B

#	<u>R''</u>	<u>R'''</u>	<u>MS M+1</u>
3-2	-Cl	-SO ₂ NH ₂	626.1
3-3		-CH ₃	569.9
3-4	-F	-Cl	565
3-5	-Cl	-Cl	581.5

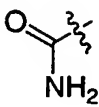
3-6	-H	-NH ₂	527.6
-----	----	------------------	-------

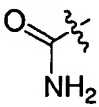
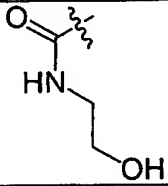
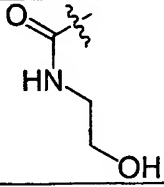
Compounds in Table 4 were synthesized as shown in Scheme 1, but utilizing commercially available 2-(4-piperidiny)-benzimidazole in place of compound (1-2) in Step 1 and the appropriately substituted diaminophenyl for the 1,2-diaminobenzene of Step 2 in the scheme. Unless otherwise stated, the TFA salt of the compound shown was isolated by Mass Guided HPLC purification.

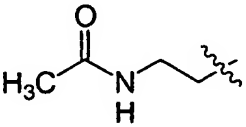
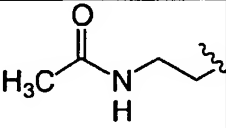
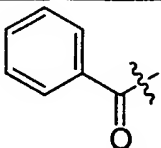
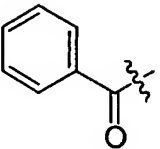
Table 4



10

#	<u>R''</u>	<u>R'''</u>	<u>MS M+1</u>
4-3	-NHSO ₂ CH ₃	-H	589.7
4-4	-CO ₂ H	-H	540.6
4-5	-H	-CO ₂ H	540.6
4-6		-CH ₃	553.6

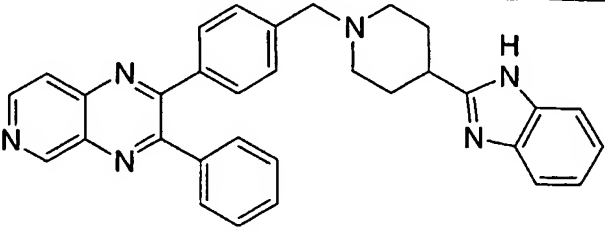
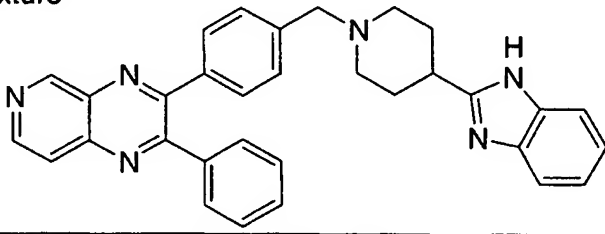
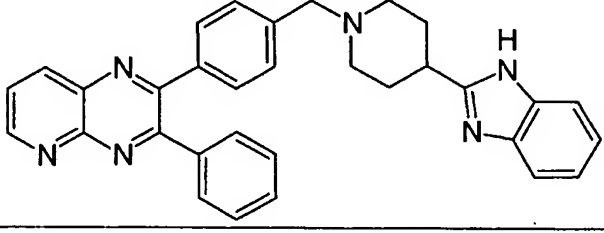
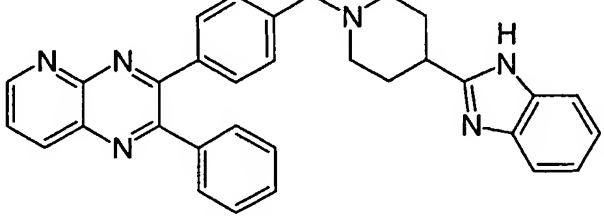
4-7	-CH ₃		553.6
4-8	-SO ₂ NH ₂	-Cl	610.1
4-9	-Cl	-SO ₂ NH ₂	610.1
4-10		-CH ₃	597.7
4-11	-CH ₃		597.7
4-12	-OCH ₃	H	526.6
4-13	H	-OCH ₃	526.6
4-14	F	H	514.6
4-15	H	F	514.6
4-16	-CN	H	521.6

4-17	H	-CN	521.6
4-18		H	581.7
4-19	H		581.7
4-20		H	600.7
4-21	H		600.7

Compounds in Table 5 were synthesized as shown in Scheme 1, but utilizing commercially available 2-(4-piperidinyl)-benzimidazole in place of compound 1-2 in Step 1 where appropriate and the appropriately substituted diaminoaryl or diaminoheteroaryl for the 1,2-diaminobenzene of Step 2 in the scheme. Unless otherwise stated, the TFA salt of the compound shown was isolated by Mass Guided HPLC purification. Also, when stated, the mixture of regioisomers was not separated by chromatography and was tested as a mixture in the assay of Example 4 below.

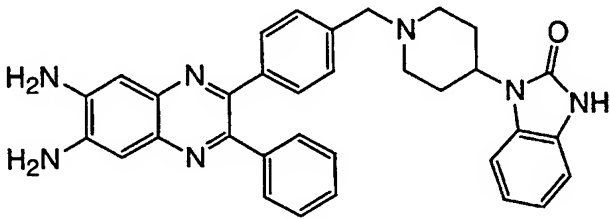
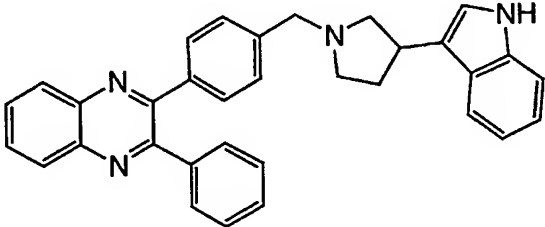
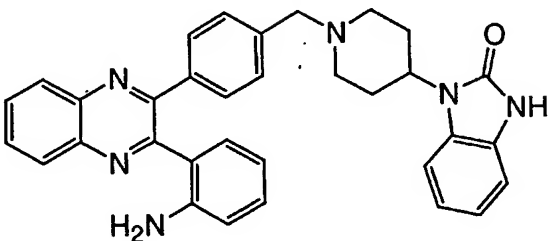
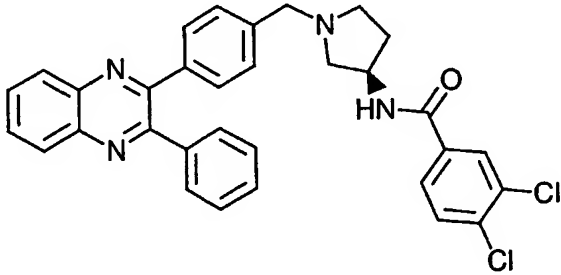
Table 5

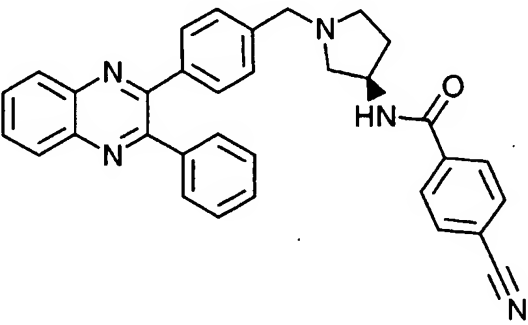
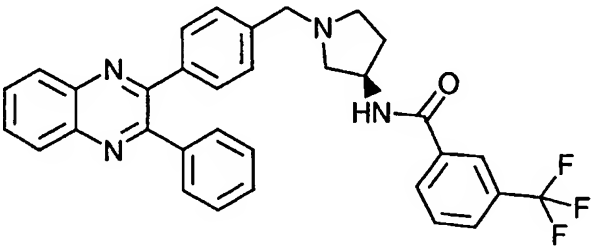
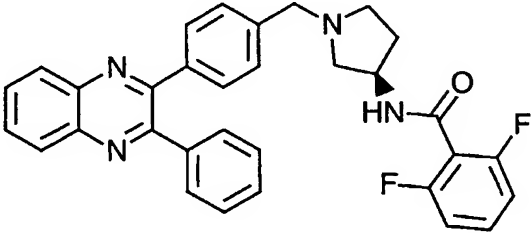
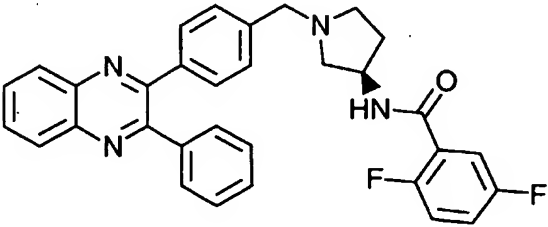
#	Compound	MS M+1
5-5	<p>mixture</p> 	562.9
5-6	<p>mixture</p> 	570.6

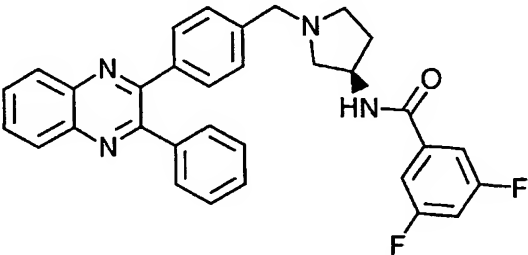
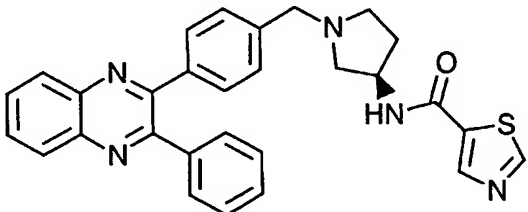
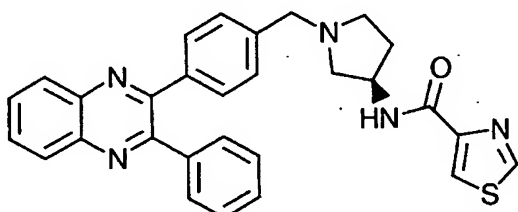
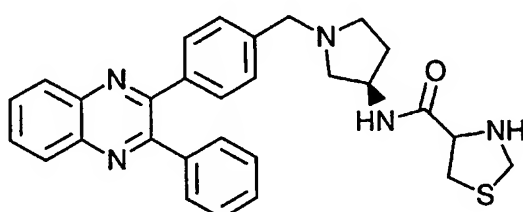
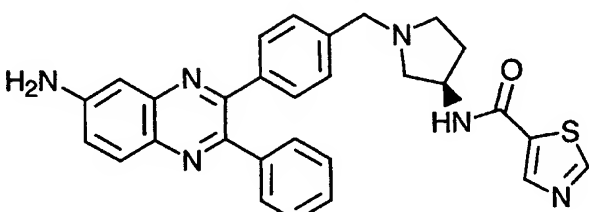
5-7	 mixture 	497.6
5-8		497.6
5-9		497.6

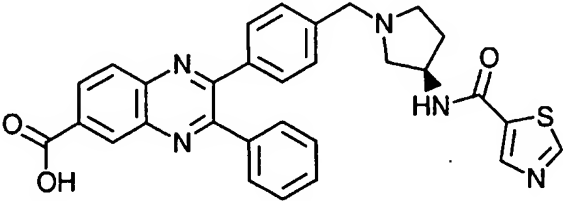
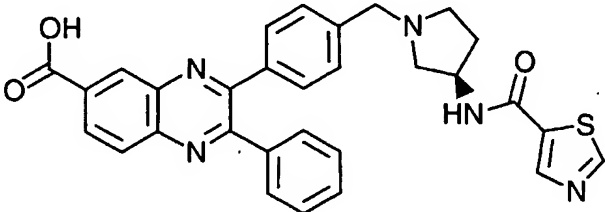
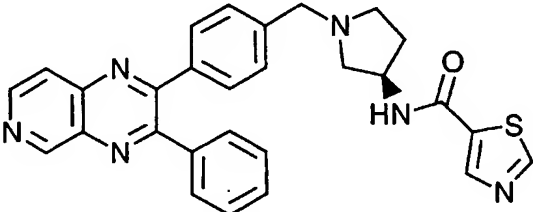
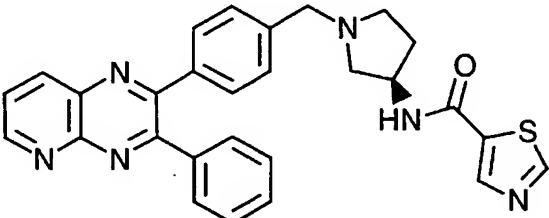
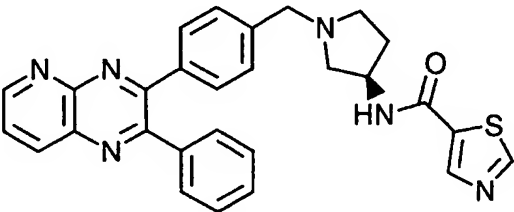
Other compounds shown in Table 6 were synthesized as shown in the Schemes above. Each was isolated either as the free base or trifluoroacetate salt.

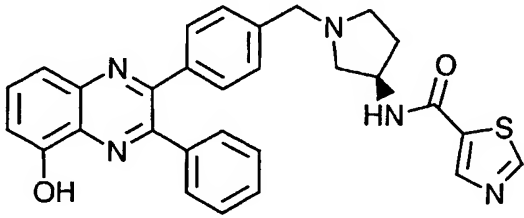
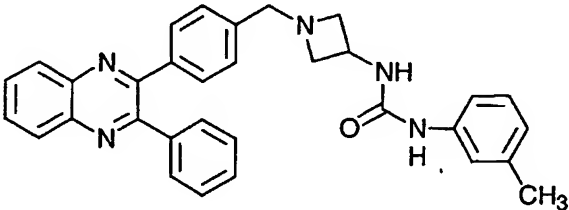
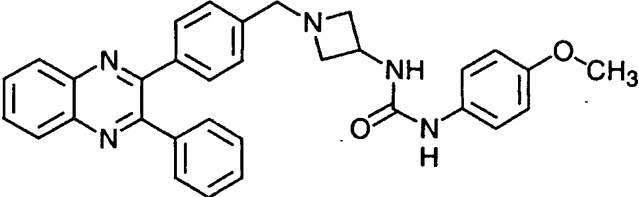
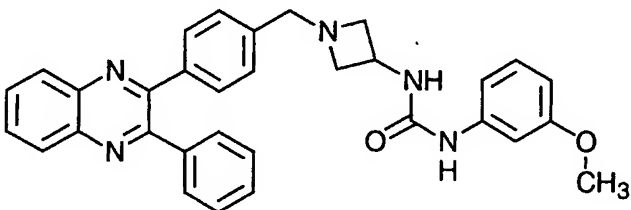
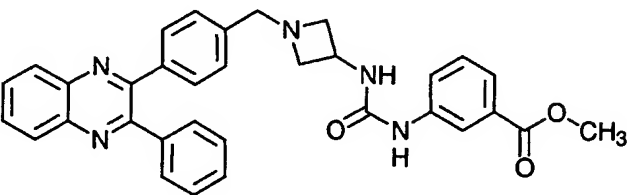
Table 6

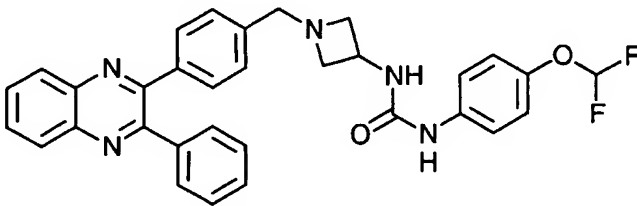
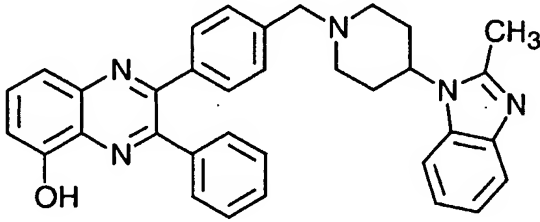
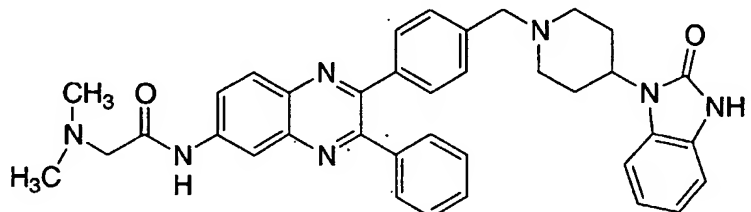
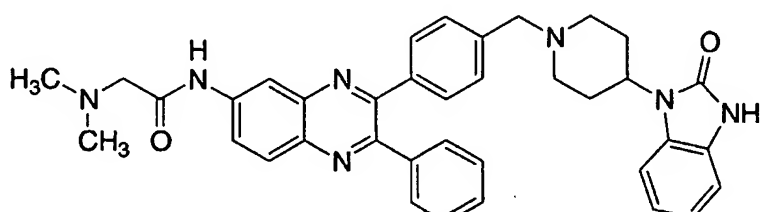
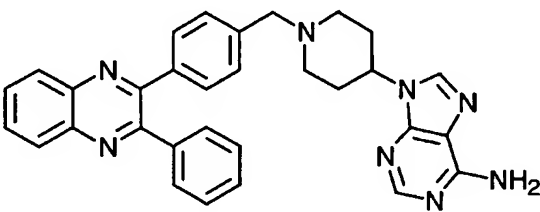
Compound	MS M+1
	541.2590
	480.2314
	526.2481
	552.1483

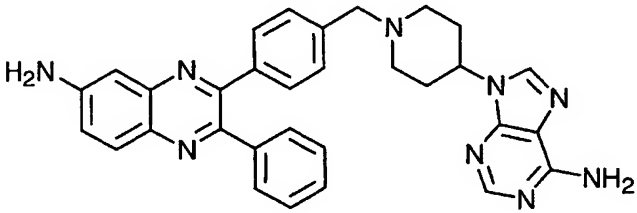
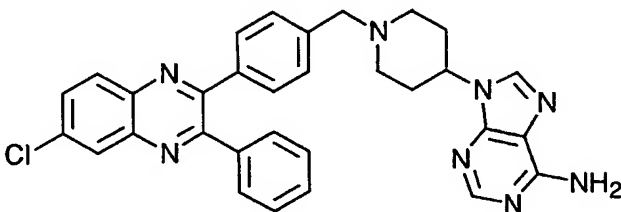
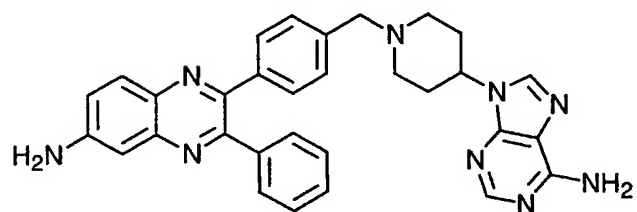
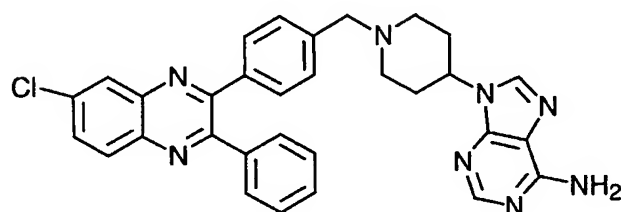
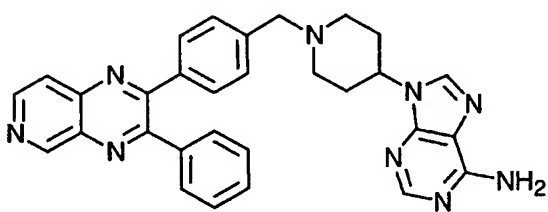
	509.2215
	552.2185
	520.2106
	520.2106

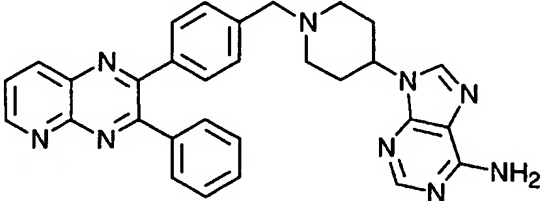
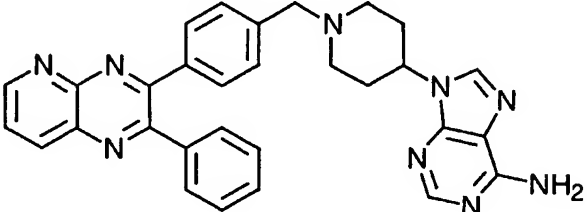
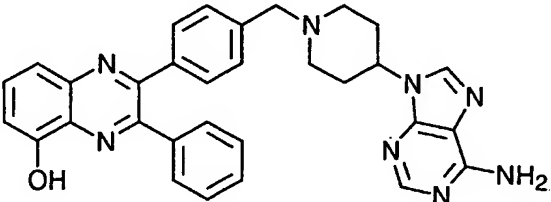
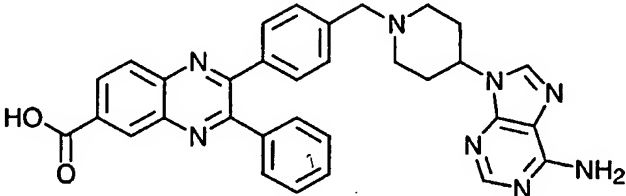
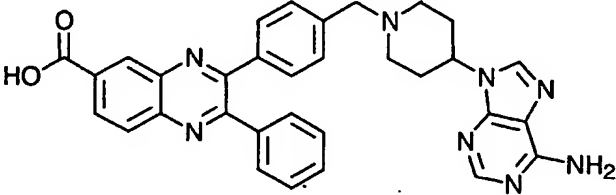
	520.2106
	491.1779
	491.1779
	495.2092
	506.1888

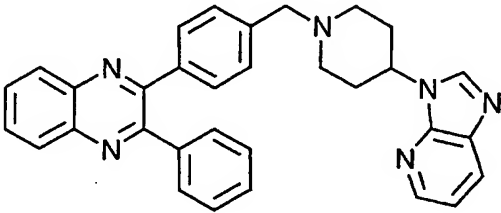
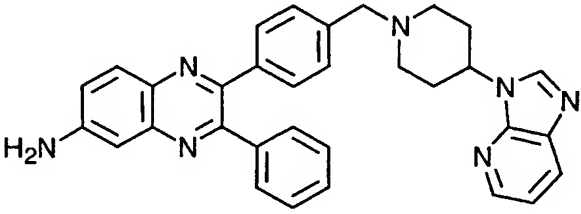
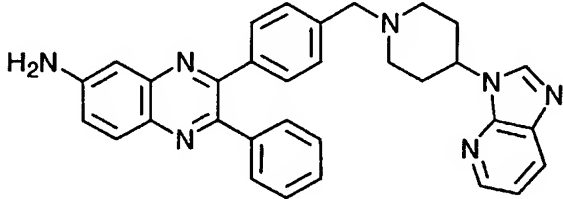
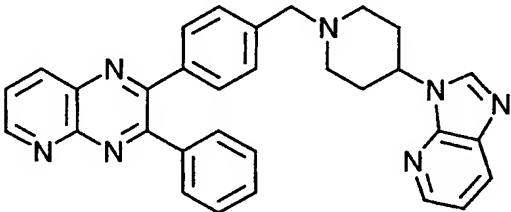
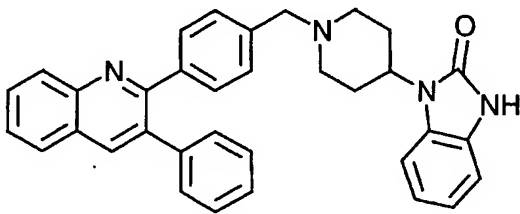
	535.1678
	535.1678
	492.1732
	492.1732
	492.1732

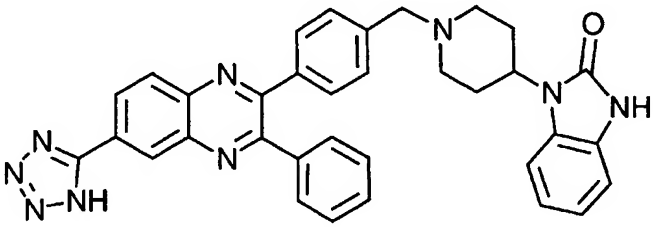
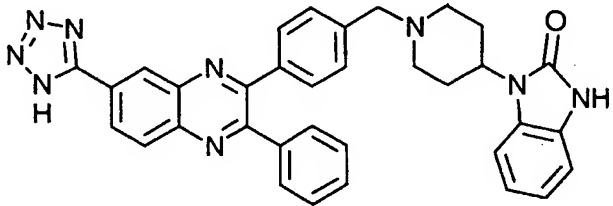
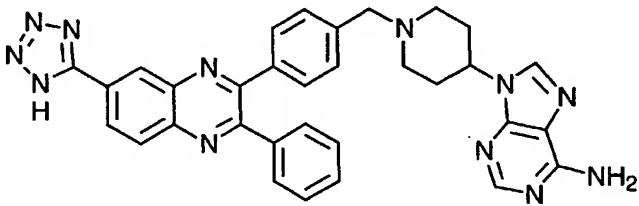
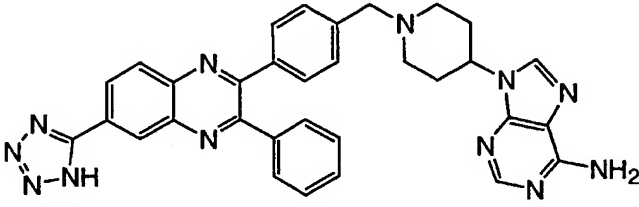
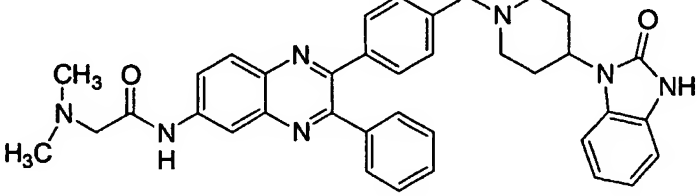
	507.1729
	499.2372
	515.2321
	515.2321
	543.2270

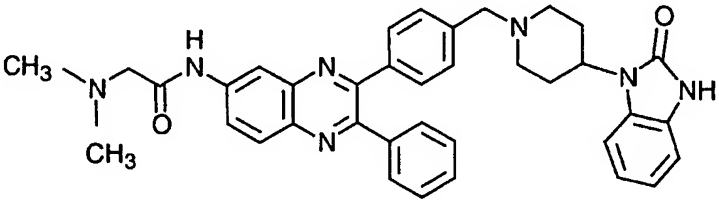
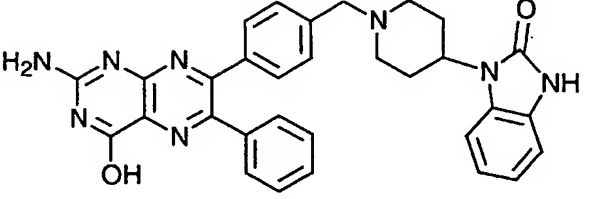
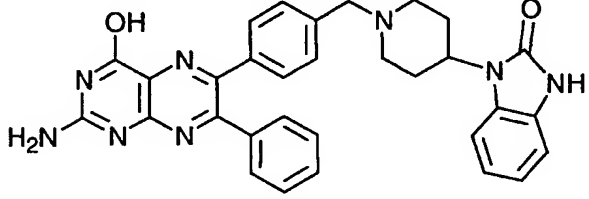
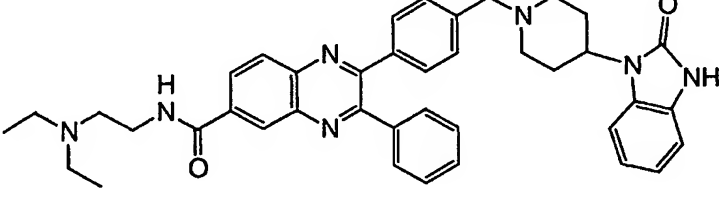
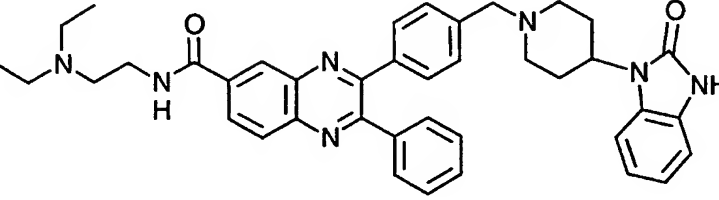
	551.2164
	525.2528
 	611.3008
	512.2436

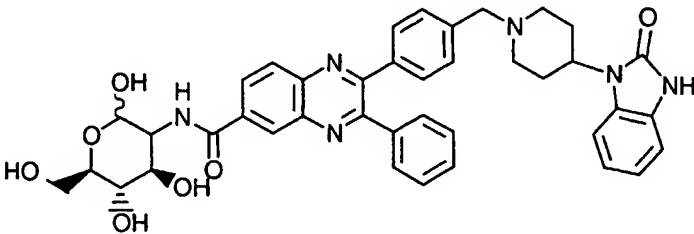
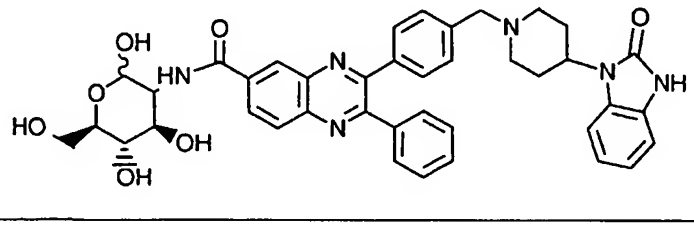
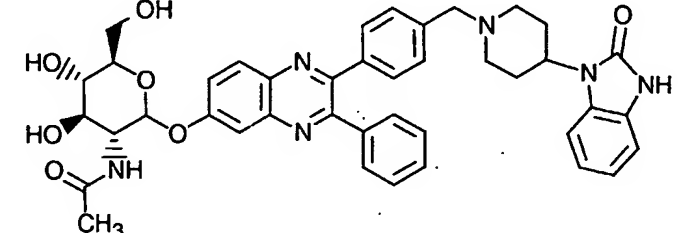
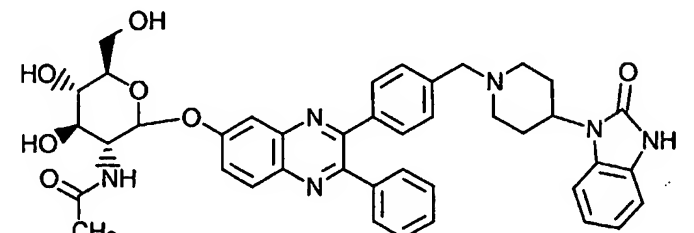
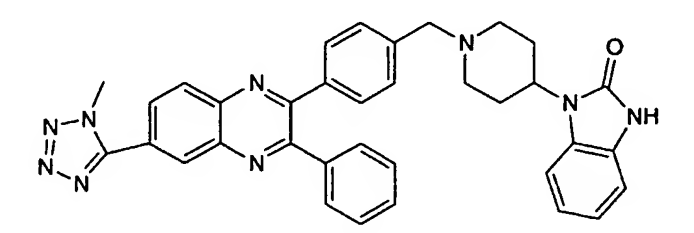
	527.2545
	547.2
	527.2545
	547.2
	513.2389

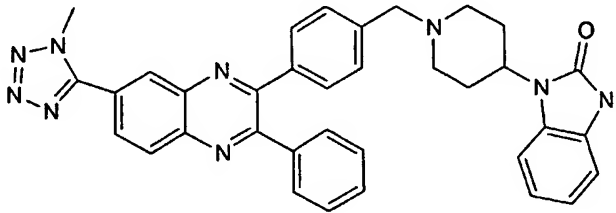
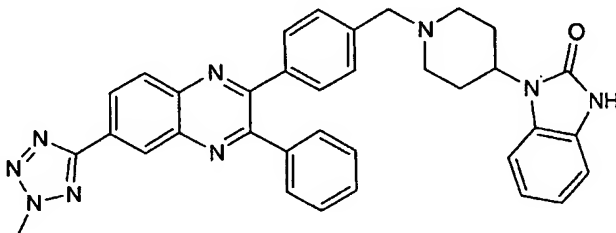
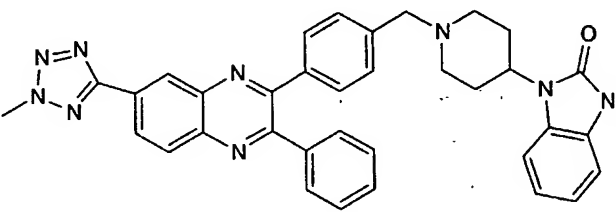
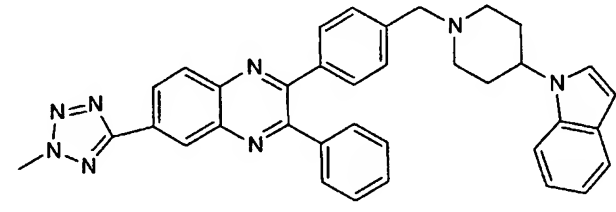
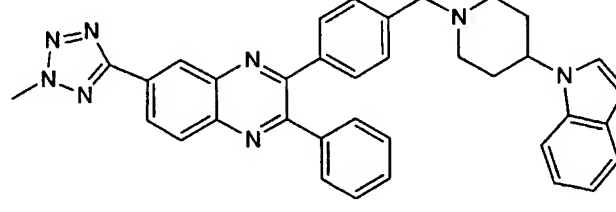
	513.2389
	513.2389
	528.2386
	556.2335
	556.2335

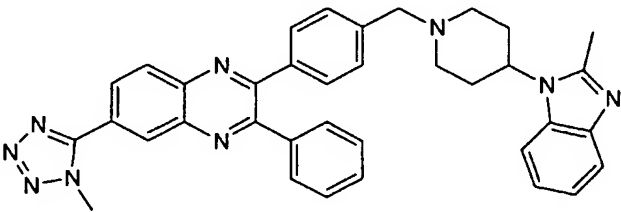
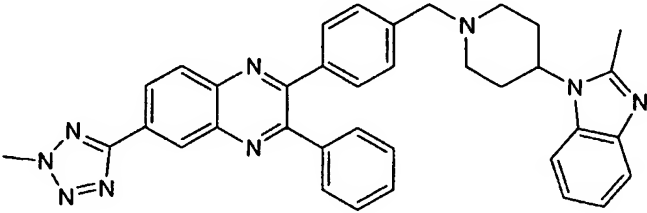
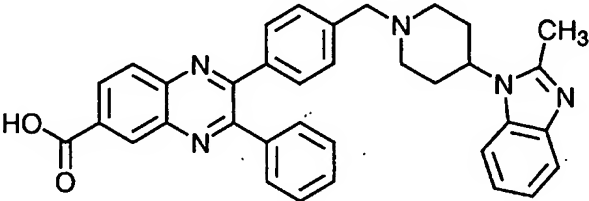
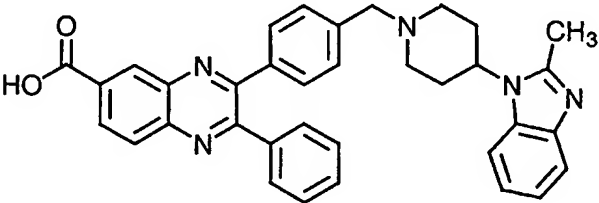
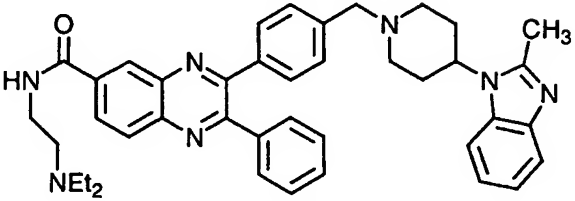
	496.2375
	511.2484
	511.2484
	497.2328
	510.2419

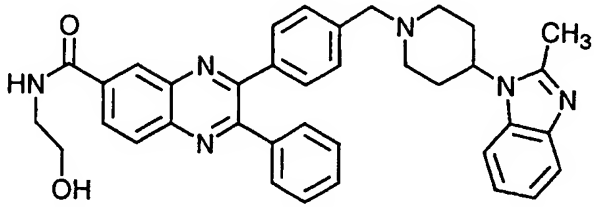
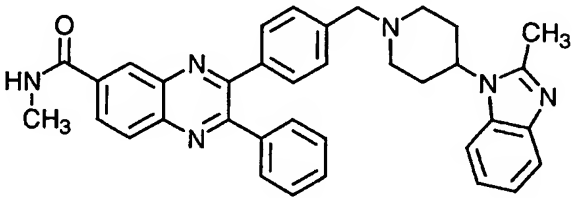
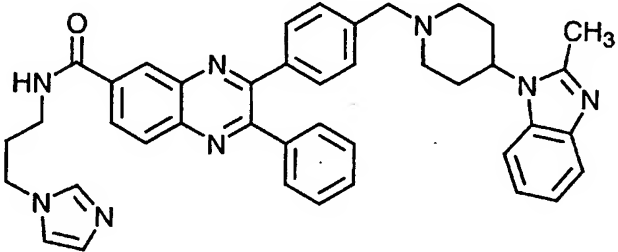
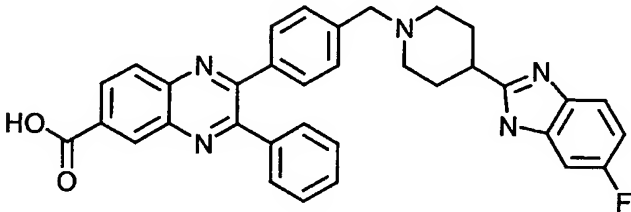
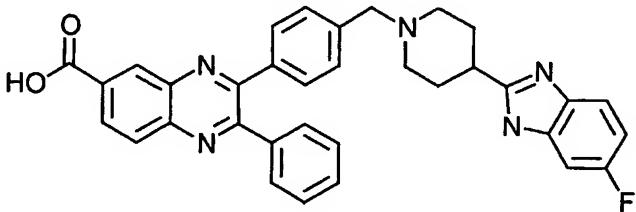
	579.2495
	579.2495
	580.2559
	581.3
	611.3008

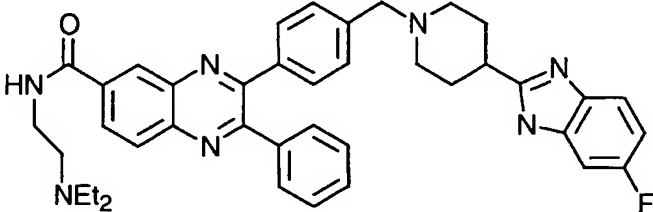
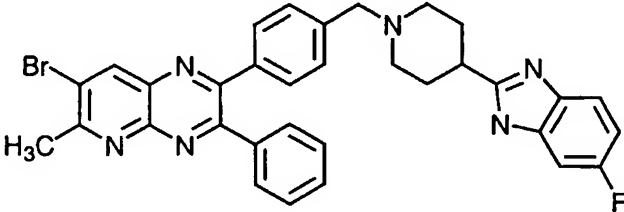
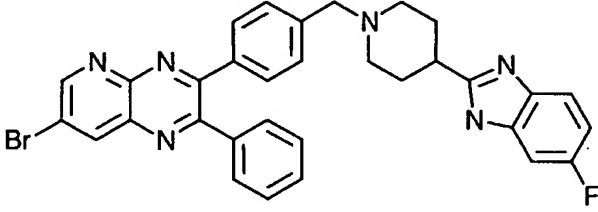
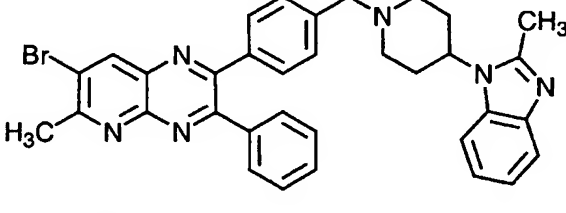
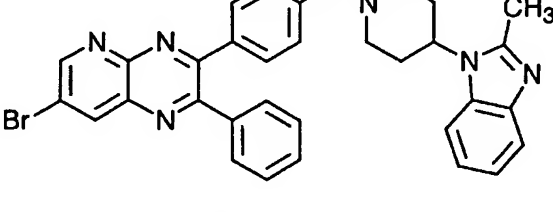
	611.3008
 	544.2335
	653.3478
	653.3478

	716.2958
	716.2958
	730.3115
	730.3115
	594.3

	594.3
	594.3
	594.3
	577.3
	577.3

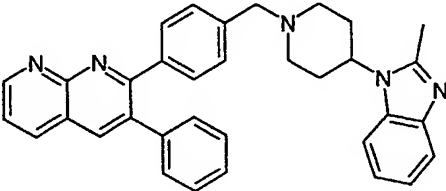
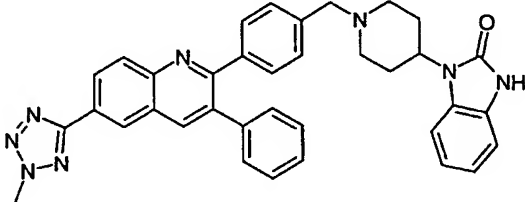
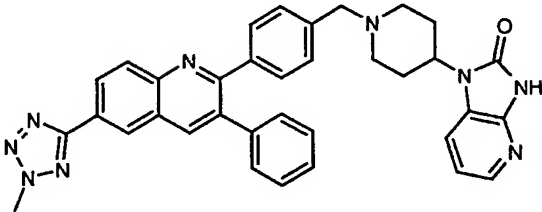
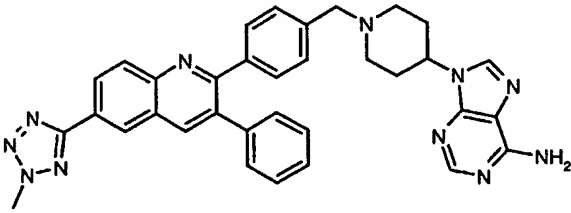
	592.3
	592.3
	554.2566
	554.2574
	652.3783

	597.2994
	567.2900
	661.3389
	558.2266
	558.2269

	656.3472
	607.1
	593.1
	603.2
	589.2

Compounds in Table 7 were synthesized in a similar manner to Scheme 9. Each was isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

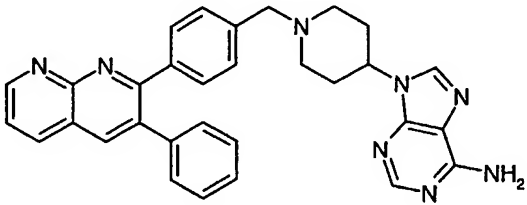
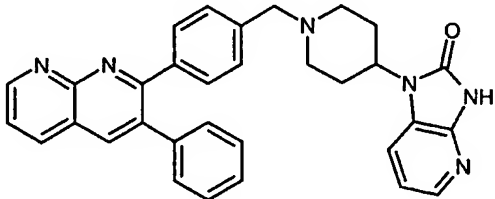
Table 7

Compound	Structure	HRMS (M+1)
7-1		510.2660
7-2		593.2763
7-3		594.2725
7-4		594.2830

5

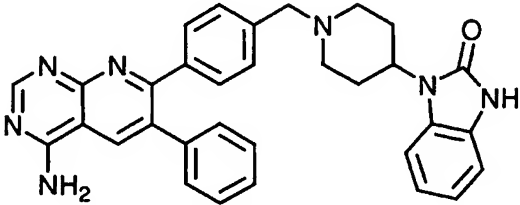
Compounds in Table 8 were synthesized in a similar manner to Scheme 10. Each was isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

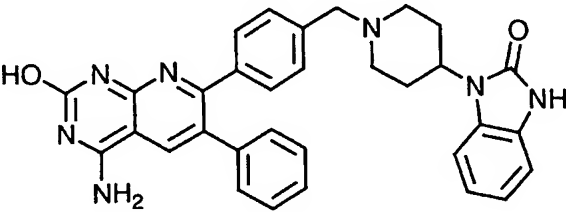
Table 8

Compound	Structure	HRMS(M+1)
8-1		513.2499
8-2		513.2397

Compounds in Table 9 were synthesized in a similar manner to
 5 Scheme 11. Each was isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

Table 9

#	Structure	MS M+1
9-1		528.2

9-2		544.2
-----	--	-------

EXAMPLE 1

Cloning of the human Akt isoforms and ΔPH-Akt1

5 The pS2neo vector (deposited in the ATCC on April 3, 2001 as ATCC PTA-3253) was prepared as follows: The pRmHA3 vector (prepared as described in *Nucl. Acid Res.* 16:1043-1061 (1988)) was cut with BglII and a 2734 bp fragment was isolated. The pUCHsneo vector (prepared as described in *EMBO J.* 4:167-171 (1985)) was also cut with BglII and a 4029 bp band was isolated. These two isolated
10 fragments were ligated together to generate a vector termed pS2neo-1. This plasmid contains a polylinker between a metallothionine promoter and an alcohol dehydrogenase poly A addition site. It also has a neo resistance gene driven by a heat shock promoter. The pS2neo-1 vector was cut with Psp5II and BsiWI. Two complementary oligonucleotides were synthesized and then annealed
15 (CTGCGGCCGC (SEQ.ID.NO.: 1) and GTACGCGGCCGCAG (SEQ.ID.NO.: 2)). The cut pS2neo-1 and the annealed oligonucleotides were ligated together to generate a second vector, pS2neo. Added in this conversion was a NotI site to aid in the linearization prior to transfection into S2 cells.

Human Akt1 gene was amplified by PCR (Clontech) out of a human
20 spleen cDNA (Clontech) using the 5' primer: 5'CGCGAATTCAGATCTACCATGAGCGACGTGGCTATTGTG 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 3), and the 3' primer: 5'CGCTCTAGAGGATCCTCAGGCCGTGCTGCTGGC3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 4). The 5' primer included an EcoRI and BglII site. The 3' primer included an XbaI and BamHI site for cloning purposes. The resultant PCR product
25 was subcloned into pGEM3Z (Promega) as an EcoRI/Xba I fragment. For expression/purification purposes, a middle T tag was added to the 5' end of the full length Akt1 gene using the PCR primer: 5'GTACGATGCTGAACGATATCTTCG 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 5). The resulting PCR product encompassed a 5' KpnI site and a 3'

BamHI site which were used to subclone the fragment in frame with a biotin tag containing insect cell expression vector, pS2neo.

- For the expression of a pleckstrin homology domain (PH) deleted (Δ aa 4-129, which includes deletion of a portion of the Akt1 hinge region) version of Akt1, PCR deletion mutagenesis was done using the full length Akt1 gene in the pS2neo vector as template. The PCR was carried out in 2 steps using overlapping internal primers
- (5'GAATACATGCCGATGGAAAGCGACGGGGCTGAAGAGATGGAGGTG 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 6), and
- 10 5'CCCCTCCATCTCTTCAGCCCCGTCGCTTCCATCGGCATG TATTC 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 7)) which encompassed the deletion and 5' and 3' flanking primers which encompassed the KpnI site and middle T tag on the 5' end. The final PCR product was digested with KpnI and SmaI and ligated into the pS2neo full length Akt1 KpnI/SmaI cut vector, effectively replacing the 5' end of the clone with
- 15 the deleted version.

- Human Akt3 gene was amplified by PCR of adult brain cDNA (Clontech) using the amino terminal oligo primer:
- 5' GAATTCAGATCTACCATGAGCGATGTTACCATTTGTG 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 8); and the carboxy terminal oligo primer :
- 20 5' TCTAGATCTTATTCTCGTCCACTTGCAGAG 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 9).
- These primers included a 5' EcoRI/BglII site and a 3' XbaI/BglII site for cloning purposes. The resultant PCR product was cloned into the EcoRI and XbaI sites of pGEM4Z (Promega). For expression/purification purposes, a middle T tag was added to the 5' end of the full length Akt3 clone using the PCR primer:
- 25 5'GGTACCATGGAATACATGCCGATGGAAAGCGATGTTACCATTTGTGAAG 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 10). The resultant PCR product encompassed a 5' KpnI site which allowed in frame cloning with the biotin tag containing insect cell expression vector, pS2neo.

- Human Akt2 gene was amplified by PCR from human thymus cDNA (Clontech) using the amino terminal oligo primer:
- 30 5' AAGCTTAGATCTACCATGAATGAGGTGTCTGTC 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 11); and the carboxy terminal oligo primer:
- 5'GAATTCGGATCCTCACTCGCGGATGCTGGC 3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 12). These primers included a 5' HindIII/BglII site and a 3' EcoRI/BamHI site for cloning
- 35 purposes. The resultant PCR product was subcloned into the HindIII/EcoRI sites of

pGem3Z (Promega). For expression/purification purposes, a middle T tag was added to the 5' end of the full length Akt2 using the PCR primer:

5'GGTACCATGGAATACATGCCGATGGAAAATGAGGTGTCTGTCATCAAAG
3' (SEQ.ID.NO.: 13). The resultant PCR product was subcloned into the pS2neo

5 vector as described above.

EXAMPLE 2

Expression of human Akt isoforms and ΔPH-Akt1

10 The DNA containing the cloned Akt1, Akt2, Akt3 and ΔPH-Akt1 genes in the pS2neo expression vector was purified and used to transfect *Drosophila* S2 cells (ATCC) by the calcium phosphate method. Pools of antibiotic (G418, 500 μg/ml) resistant cells were selected. Cell were expanded to a 1.0 L volume (~7.0 x 10⁶ / ml), biotin and CuSO₄ were added to a final concentration of 50 μM and 50 mM
15 respectively. Cells were grown for 72 h at 27°C and harvested by centrifugation. The cell paste was frozen at -70°C until needed.

EXAMPLE 3

Purification of human Akt isoforms and ΔPH-Akt1

20 Cell paste from one liter of S2 cells, described in Example 2, was lysed by sonication with 50 mls 1% CHAPS in buffer A: (50mM Tris pH 7.4, 1mM EDTA, 1mM EGTA, 0.2mM AEBSF, 10μg/ml benzamidine, 5μg/ml of leupeptin, aprotinin and pepstatin each, 10% glycerol and 1mM DTT). The soluble fraction was purified
25 on a Protein G Sepharose fast flow (Pharmacia) column loaded with 9mg/ml anti-middle T monoclonal antibody and eluted with 75 μM EYMPME (SEQ.ID.NO.: 14) peptide in buffer A containing 25% glycerol. Akt/PKB containing fractions were pooled and the protein purity evaluated by SDS-PAGE. The purified protein was quantitated using a standard Bradford protocol. Purified protein was flash frozen on
30 liquid nitrogen and stored at -70°C.

Akt and Akt pleckstrin homology domain deletions purified from S2 cells required activation. Akt and Akt pleckstrin homology domain deletions were activated (Alessi et al. *Current Biology* 7:261-269) in a reaction containing 10 nM PDK1 (Upstate Biotechnology, Inc.), lipid vesicles (10 μM phosphatidylinositol-
35 3,4,5-trisphosphate – Metreya, Inc, 100 μM phosphatidylcholine and 100 μM

phosphatidylserine – Avanti Polar lipids, Inc.) and activation buffer (50 mM Tris pH7.4, 1.0 mM DTT, 0.1 mM EGTA, 1.0 μ M Microcystin-LR, 0.1 mM ATP, 10 mM $MgCl_2$, 333 μ g/ml BSA and 0.1mM EDTA). The reaction was incubated at 22°C for 4 hours. Aliquots were flash frozen in liquid nitrogen.

5

EXAMPLE 4

Akt Kinase Assays

Activated Akt isoforms and pleckstrin homology domain deletion
10 constructs were assayed utilizing a GSK-derived biotinylated peptide substrate. The extent of peptide phosphorylation was determined by Homogeneous Time Resolved Fluorescence (HTRF) using a lanthanide chelate(Lance)-coupled monoclonal antibody specific for the phosphopeptide in combination with a streptavidin-linked allophycocyanin (SA-APC) fluorophore which will bind to the biotin moiety on the
15 peptide. When the Lance and APC are in proximity (i.e. bound to the same phosphopeptide molecule), a non-radiative energy transfer takes place from the Lance to the APC, followed by emission of light from APC at 665 nm.

Materials required for the assay:

20

- A. Activated Akt isozyme or pleckstrin homology domain deleted construct
- B. Akt peptide substrate: GSK3 α (S21) Peptide #3928 biotin-GGRARTSSFAEPG (SEQ.ID.NO.:15), Macromolecular Resources.
- 25 C. Lance labeled anti-phospho GSK3 α monoclonal antibody (Cell Signaling Technology, clone # 27).
- 30 D. SA-APC (Prozyme catalog no. PJ25S lot # 896067).
- E. Microfluor[®]B U Bottom Microtiter Plates (Dynex Technologies, Catalog no. 7205).

- F. Discovery® HTRF Microplate Analyzer, Packard Instrument Company.
- G. 100 X Protease Inhibitor Cocktail (PIC): 1 mg/ml benzamidine, 0.5
5 mg/ml pepstatin, 0.5 mg/ml leupeptin, 0.5 mg/ml aprotinin.
- H. 10X Assay Buffer: 500 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 1% PEG, mM EDTA, 1 mM EGTA, 1% BSA, 20 mM β -Glycerol phosphate.
- 10 I. Quench Buffer: 50 mM HEPES pH 7.3, 16.6 mM EDTA, 0.1% BSA, 0.1% Triton X-100, 0.17 nM Lance labeled monoclonal antibody clone # 27, 0.0067 mg/ml SA-APC
- J. ATP/MgCl₂ working solution: 1X Assay buffer, 1 mM DTT, 1X PIC,
15 125 mM KCl, 5% Glycerol, 25 mM MgCl₂, 375 μ M ATP
- K. Enzyme working solution: 1X Assay buffer, 1 mM DTT, 1X PIC, 5% Glycerol, active Akt. The final enzyme concentrations were selected so that the assay was in a linear response range.
20
- L. Peptide working solution: 1X Assay buffer, 1 mM DTT, 1X PIC, 5% Glycerol, 2 μ M GSK3 biotinylated peptide # 3928

25 The reaction is assembled by adding 16 μ L of the ATP/MgCl₂ working solution to the appropriate wells of a 96-well microtiter plate. Inhibitor or vehicle (1.0 μ l) is added followed by 10 μ l of peptide working solution. The reaction is started by adding 13 μ l of the enzyme working solution and mixing. The reaction is allowed to proceed for 50 min and then stopped by the addition of 60 μ l HTRF quench buffer. The stopped reactions were incubated at room temperature for at least 30 min and
30 then read on the Discovery instrument.

Procedure for Streptavidin Flash Plate Assay:

Step 1:

- A 1 μ l solution of the test compound in 100% DMSO was added to 20 μ l of 2X substrate solution (20 μ M GSK3 Peptide, 300 μ M ATP, 20 mM MgCl_2 , 20 μ Ci / ml [$\gamma^{33}\text{P}$] ATP, 1X Assay Buffer, 5% glycerol, 1 mM DTT, 1X PIC, 0.1% BSA and 100 mM KCl). Phosphorylation reactions were initiated by adding 19 μ l of 2X
- 5 Enzyme solution (6.4 nM active Akt/PKB, 1X Assay Buffer, 5% glycerol, 1 mM DTT, 1X PIC and 0.1% BSA). The reactions were then incubated at room temperature for 45 minutes.

Step 2:

- 10 The reaction was stopped by adding 170 μ l of 125 mM EDTA. 200 μ l of stopped reaction was transferred to a Streptavidin Flashplate[®] PLUS (NEN Life Sciences, catalog no. SMP103). The plate was incubated for ≥ 10 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker. The contents of each well was aspirated, and the wells rinsed 2 times with 200 μ l TBS per well. The wells were then washed 3 times for 5
- 15 minutes with 200 μ l TBS per well with the plates incubated at room temperature on a platform shaker during wash steps.

- The plates were covered with sealing tape and counted using the Packard TopCount with the appropriate settings for counting [^{33}P] in Flashplates.

20

Procedure for Streptavidin Filter Plate Assay:

Step 1:

- The enzymatic reactions as described in Step 1 of the Streptavidin
- 25 Flash Plate Assay above were performed.

Step 2:

- The reaction was stopped by adding 20 μ l of 7.5M Guanidine Hydrochloride. 50 μ l of the stopped reaction was transferred to the Streptavidin filter
- 30 plate (SAM[™] Biotin Capture Plate, Promega, catalog no. V7542) and the reaction was incubated on the filter for 1-2 minutes before applying vacuum.

The plate was then washed using a vacuum manifold as follows: 1) 4 x 200 μ l/well of 2M NaCl; 2) 6 x 200 μ l/well of 2M NaCl with 1% H_3PO_4 ; 3) 2 x 200

μl/well of diH₂O; and 4) 2 x 100 μl/well of 95% Ethanol. The membranes were then allowed to air dry completely before adding scintillant.

The bottom of the plate was sealed with white backing tape, 30 μl/well of Microscint 20 (Packard Instruments, catalog no. 6013621) was added. The top of the plate was sealed with clear sealing tape, and the plate then counted using the Packard TopCount with the appropriate settings for [³³P] with liquid scintillant.

Procedure for Phosphocellulose Filter Plate Assay:

10 Step 1:

The enzymatic reactions were performed as described in Step 1 of the Streptavidin Flash Plate Assay (above) utilizing KKGGRARTSSFAEPG (SEQ.ID.NO.: 16) as the substrate in place of biotin-GGRARTSSFAEPG.

15 Step 2:

The reaction was stopped by adding 20 μl of 0.75% H₃PO₄. 50 μl of stopped reaction was transferred to the filter plate (UNIFILTER™, Whatman P81 Strong Cation Exchanger, White Polystyrene 96 Well Plates, Polyfiltronics, catalog no. 7700-3312) and the reaction incubated on the filter for 1-2 minutes before applying vacuum.

The plate was then washed using a vacuum manifold as follows: 1) 9 x 200 μl/well of 0.75% H₃PO₄; and 2) 2 x 200 μl/well of diH₂O. The bottom of the plate was sealed with white backing tape, then 30 μl/well of Microscint 20 was added. The top of the plate was sealed with clear sealing tape, and the plate counted using the Packard TopCount with the appropriate settings for [³³P] and liquid scintillant.

PKA assay:

Each individual PKA assay consists of the following components:

30

A. 5X PKA assay buffer (200 mM Tris pH7.5, 100 mM MgCl₂, 5mM β-mercaptoethanol, 0.5 mM EDTA)

B. 50 μM stock of Kemptide (Sigma) diluted in water

C. ^{33}P -ATP prepared by diluting 1.0 μl ^{33}P -ATP [10 mCi/ml] into 200 μl of a 50 μM stock of unlabeled ATP

5 D. 10 μl of a 70 nM stock of PKA catalytic subunit (UBI catalog # 14-114) diluted in 0.5 mg/ml BSA

E. PKA/Kemptide working solution: equal volumes of 5X PKA assay buffer, Kemptide solution and PKA catalytic subunit.

10

The reaction is assembled in a 96 deep-well assay plate. The inhibitor or vehicle (10 μl) is added to 10 μl of the ^{33}P -ATP solution. The reaction is initiated by adding 30 μl of the PKA/Kemptide working solution to each well. The reactions were mixed and incubated at room temperature for 20 min. The reactions were
15 stopped by adding 50 μl of 100 mM EDTA and 100 mM sodium pyrophosphate and mixing.

The enzyme reaction product (phosphorylated Kemptide) was collected on p81 phosphocellulose 96 well filter plates (Millipore). To prepare the plate, each well of a p81 filter plate was filled with 75 mM phosphoric acid. The wells were
20 emptied through the filter by applying a vacuum to the bottom of the plate. Phosphoric acid (75 mM, 170 μl) was added to each well. A 30 μl aliquot from each stopped PKA reaction was added to corresponding wells on the filter plate containing the phosphoric acid. The peptide was trapped on the filter following the application of a vacuum and the filters were washed 5 times with 75 mM phosphoric acid. After the
25 final wash, the filters were allowed to air dry. Scintillation fluid (30 μl) was added to each well and the filters counted on a TopCount (Packard).

PKC assay:

30 Each PKC assay consists of the following components:

A. 10X PKC co-activation buffer: 2.5 mM EGTA, 4mM CaCl_2

B. 5X PKC activation buffer: 1.6 mg/ml phosphatidylserine, 0.16 mg/ml
35 diacylglycerol, 100 mM Tris pH 7.5, 50 mM MgCl_2 , 5 mM β -mercaptoethanol

- C. ^{33}P -ATP prepared by diluting 1.0 μl ^{33}P -ATP [10 mCi/ml] into 100 μl of a 100 μM stock of unlabeled ATP
- 5 D. Myelin basic protein (350 $\mu\text{g/ml}$, UBI) diluted in water
- E. PKC (50ng/ml, UBI catalog # 14-115) diluted into 0.5 mg/ml BSA
- 10 F. PKC/Myelin Basic Protein working solution: Prepared by mixing 5 volumes each of PKC co-activation buffer and Myelin Basic protein with 10 volumes each of PKC activation buffer and PKC.

15 The assays were assembled in 96 deep-well assay plates. Inhibitor or vehicle (10 μl) was added to 5.0 μl of ^{33}P -ATP. Reactions were initiated with the addition of the PKC/Myelin Basic Protein working solution and mixing. Reactions were incubated at 30°C for 20 min. The reactions were stopped by adding 50 μl of 100 mM EDTA and 100 mM sodium pyrophosphate and mixing. Phosphorylated Myelin Basic Protein was collected on PVDF membranes in 96 well filter plates and quantitated by scintillation counting.

20

Compounds of the instant invention described in Schemes 1 to 7 and Tables 1 to 6 above were tested in the assay described above and were found to have IC_{50} of ≤ 50 μM against one or more of Akt1, Akt2 and Akt3.

25

EXAMPLE 5

Cell based Assays to Determine Inhibition of Akt/PKB

Cells (for example LnCaP or a PTEN^(-/-) tumor cell line with activated Akt/PKB) were plated in 100 mM dishes. When the cells were approximately 70 to 80% confluent, the cells were refed with 5 mls of fresh media and the test compound added in solution. Controls included untreated cells, vehicle treated cells and cells treated with either LY294002 (Sigma) or wortmanin (Sigma) at 20 μM or 200 nM, respectively. The cells were incubated for 2, 4 or 6 hrs, and the media removed. The cells were washed with PBS, scraped and transferred to a centrifuge tube. They were pelleted and washed again with PBS. Finally, the cell pellet was resuspended in lysis

30

35

buffer (20 mM Tris pH8, 140 mM NaCl, 2 mM EDTA, 1% Triton, 1 mM Na Pyrophosphate, 10 mM β -Glycerol Phosphate, 10 mM NaF, 0.5 mM NaVO_4 , 1 μM Microsystine, and 1x Protease Inhibitor Cocktail), placed on ice for 15 minutes and gently vortexed to lyse the cells. The lysate was spun in a Beckman tabletop ultra centrifuge at 100,000 x g at 4°C for 20min. The supernatant protein was quantitated by a standard Bradford protocol (BioRad) and stored at -70° C until needed.

Proteins were immunoprecipitated (IP) from cleared lysates as follows: For Akt1/PKB α , lysates are mixed with Santa Cruz sc-7126 (D-17) in NETN (100mM NaCl, 20mM Tris pH 8.0, 1mM EDTA, 0.5% NP-40) and Protein A/G Agarose (Santa Cruz sc-2003) was added. For Akt2/PKB β , lysates were mixed in NETN with anti-Akt2 agarose (Upstate Biotechnology #16-174) and for Akt3/PKB γ , lysates were mixed in NETN with anti-Akt3 agarose (Upstate Biotechnology #16-175). The IPs were incubated overnight at 4° C, washed and separated by SDS-PAGE.

Western blots were used to analyze total Akt, pThr308 Akt1, pSer473 Akt1, and corresponding phosphorylation sites on Akt2 and Akt3, and downstream targets of Akt using specific antibodies (Cell Signaling Technology): Anti-Total Akt (cat. no. 9272), Anti-Phospho Akt Serine 473 (cat. no. 9271), and Anti-Phospho Akt Threonine 308 (cat. no. 9275). After incubating with the appropriate primary antibody diluted in PBS + 0.5% non-fat dry milk (NFDm) at 4 °C overnight, blots were washed, incubated with Horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-tagged secondary antibody in PBS + 0.5% NFDm for 1 hour at room temperature. Proteins were detected with ECL Reagents (Amersham/Pharmacia Biotech RPN2134).

25 EXAMPLE 6

Heregulin Stimulated Akt Activation

MCF7 cells (a human breast cancer line that is PTEN^{+/+}) were plated at 1x10⁶ cells per 100mM plate. When the cells were 70 – 80% confluent, they were refed with 5 ml of serum free media and incubated overnight. The following morning, compound was added and the cells were incubated for 1 – 2 hrs, after which time heregulin was added (to induce the activation of Akt) for 30 minutes and the cells were analyzed as described above.

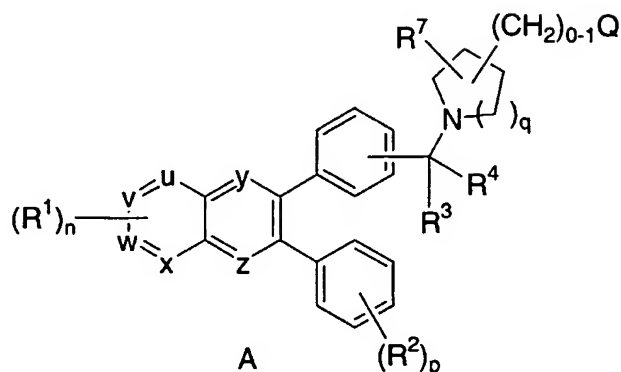
EXAMPLE 7Inhibition Of Tumor Growth

5 In vivo efficacy of an inhibitor of the growth of cancer cells may be confirmed by several protocols well known in the art.

Human tumor cell lines which exhibit a deregulation of the PI3K pathway (such as LnCaP, PC3, C33a, OVCAR-3, MDA-MB-468 or the like) are injected subcutaneously into the left flank of 6-10 week old female nude mice (Harlan) on day 0. The mice are randomly assigned to a vehicle, compound or
10 combination treatment group. Daily subcutaneous administration begins on day 1 and continues for the duration of the experiment. Alternatively, the inhibitor test compound may be administered by a continuous infusion pump. Compound, compound combination or vehicle is delivered in a total volume of 0.2 ml. Tumors are excised and weighed when all of the vehicle-treated animals exhibited lesions of
15 0.5 - 1.0 cm in diameter, typically 4 to 5.5 weeks after the cells were injected. The average weight of the tumors in each treatment group for each cell line is calculated.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of the Formula A:



5

wherein:

- a is 0 or 1;
 10 b is 0 or 1;
 m is 0, 1 or 2;
 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
 p is 0, 1 or 2;
 q is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;
 15 r is 0 or 1;
 s is 0 or 1;
 t is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

20 u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N;

y and z are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that at least one of y and z is N;

25 Q is selected from: $-NR^5R^6$, aryl and heterocyclyl, said aryl and heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one to three R^Z ;

R¹ is independently selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
- 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 5 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,
- 6) (C=O)_aO_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO₂H,
- 8) halo,
- 10 9) CN,
- 10) OH,
- 11) O_bC₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,
- 12) O_a(C=O)_bNR⁵R⁶,
- 13) NR^c(C=O)NR⁵R⁶,
- 15 14) S(O)_mR^a,
- 15) S(O)₂NR⁵R⁶,
- 16) NR^cS(O)_mR^a,
- 17) oxo,
- 18) CHO,
- 20 19) NO₂,
- 20) NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
- 21) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 22) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 23) O(C=O)O_baryl, and
- 25 24) O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z;

R² is independently selected from:

- 30 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
- 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,

- 5 6) $(C=O)_a O_b C_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
 7) CO_2H ,
 8) halo,
 9) CN ,
 10) OH ,
 11) $O_b C_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
 12) $O_a(C=O)_b NR^5 R^6$,
 13) $NR^c(C=O) NR^5 R^6$,
 14) $S(O)_m R^a$,
 10 15) $S(O)_2 NR^5 R^6$,
 16) $NR^c S(O)_m R^a$,
 17) CHO ,
 18) NO_2 ,
 19) $NR^c(C=O) O_b R^a$,
 15 20) $O(C=O) O_b C_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
 21) $O(C=O) O_b C_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
 22) $O(C=O) O_b$ aryl, and
 23) $O(C=O) O_b$ -heterocycle,
 said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted
 20 with one, two or three substituents selected from R^Z ;

R^3 and R^4 are independently selected from: H, C_1-C_6 -alkyl and C_1-C_6 -perfluoroalkyl, or

- 25 R^3 and R^4 are combined to form $-(CH_2)_t-$ wherein one of the carbon atoms is optionally replaced by a moiety selected from O, $S(O)_m$, $-N(R^b)C(O)-$, and $-N(COR^a)-$;

R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from:

- 30 1) H,
 2) $(C=O) O_b R^a$,
 3) C_1-C_{10} alkyl,
 4) aryl,
 5) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,

- 6) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 7) heterocyclyl,
 8) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 9) SO₂R^a, and
 5 10) (C=O)NR^b₂,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z, or

- 10 R⁵ and R⁶ can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z;

- 15 R⁷ is independently selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 20 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,
 6) (C=O)_aO_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 7) CO₂H,
 8) halo,
 9) CN,
 25 10) OH,
 11) O_bC₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,
 12) O_a(C=O)_bNR⁵R⁶,
 13) NR⁵(C=O)NR⁵R⁶,
 14) S(O)_mR^a,
 30 15) S(O)₂NR⁵R⁶,
 16) NR⁵S(O)_mR^a,
 17) oxo,
 18) CHO,
 19) NO₂,

20) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl, and

21) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z ;

5

R^Z is selected from:

- 1) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_1-C_{10})$ alkyl,
- 2) $O_r(C_1-C_3)$ perfluoroalkyl,
- 3) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- $S(O)_mR^a$,
- 10 4) oxo,
- 5) OH,
- 6) halo,
- 7) CN,
- 8) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_2-C_{10})$ alkenyl,
- 15 9) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_2-C_{10})$ alkynyl,
- 10) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl,
- 11) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene-aryl,
- 12) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene-heterocyclyl,
- 13) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene- $N(R^b)_2$,
- 20 14) $C(O)R^a$,
- 15) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- CO_2R^a ,
- 16) $C(O)H$,
- 17) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- CO_2H ,
- 21) $C(O)N(R^b)_2$,
- 25 22) $S(O)_mR^a$,
- 23) $S(O)_2N(R^b)_2$
- 21) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 23) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 30 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
- 25) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b , OH, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, halogen, CO_2H , CN, $O(C=O)C_1-C_6$ alkyl, oxo, and $N(R^b)_2$;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted (C_1 - C_6)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C_2 - C_6)alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C_2 - C_6)alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C_3 - C_6)cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, (C_1 - C_6)perfluoroalkyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, or substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl; and

5

R^b is H, (C_1 - C_6)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted benzyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl, (C_3 - C_6)cycloalkyl, ($C=O$)OC $_1$ - C_6 alkyl, ($C=O$)C $_1$ - C_6 alkyl or S(O) $_2R^a$;

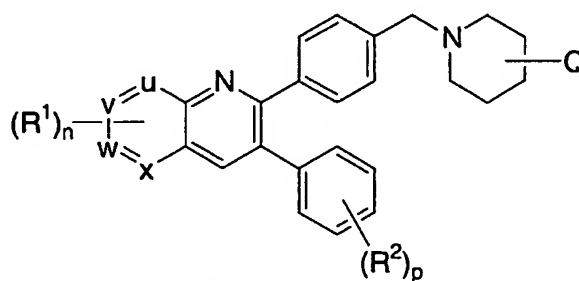
10 R^c is selected from:

- 1) H,
- 2) C_1 - C_{10} alkyl,
- 3) aryl,
- 4) C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl,
- 15 5) C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl,
- 6) heterocyclyl,
- 7) C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl,
- 8) C_1 - C_6 perfluoroalkyl,

20 said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z , or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

2. The compound according to Claim 1 of the Formula A-1:



25

wherein:

- a is 0 or 1;
 b is 0 or 1;
 m is 0, 1 or 2;
 5 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
 p is 0, 1 or 2;
 r is 0 or 1;
 s is 0 or 1;
- 10 u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that only one of u, v, w and x may be N;
- Q is selected from: $-NR^5R^6$ and heterocycle, said heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one to three R^Z ;
- 15 R^1 is independently selected from:
- 1) $(C=O)_aO_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
 - 2) $(C=O)_aO_b$ aryl,
 - 3) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
 - 20 4) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
 - 5) $(C=O)_aO_b$ heterocyclyl,
 - 6) $(C=O)_aO_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
 - 7) CO_2H ,
 - 8) halo,
 - 25 9) CN ,
 - 10) OH ,
 - 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
 - 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
 - 13) $NR^c(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
 - 30 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
 - 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,
 - 16) $NR^cS(O)_mR^a$,
 - 17) oxo,
 - 18) CHO ,
 - 35 19) NO_2 ,

- 20) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{R}^a$,
 21) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
 22) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
 23) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b$ aryl, and
 5 24) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b$ -heterocycle,
 said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted
 with one or more substituents selected from R^z ;

R^2 is independently selected from:

- 10 1) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
 2) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b$ aryl,
 3) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkenyl,
 4) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkynyl,
 5) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b$ heterocyclyl,
 15 6) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
 7) CO_2H ,
 8) halo,
 9) CN ,
 10) OH ,
 20 11) $\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
 12) $\text{O}_a(\text{C}=\text{O})_b\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
 13) $\text{NR}^5(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
 14) $\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
 15) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
 25 16) $\text{NR}^5\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
 17) CHO ,
 18) NO_2 ,
 19) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{R}^a$,
 20) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
 30 21) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
 22) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b$ aryl, and
 23) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted
 with one, two or three substituents selected from R^z ;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from:

- 1) H,
- 2) (C=O)O^bR^a,
- 5 3) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 4) aryl,
- 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 6) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 7) heterocyclyl,
- 10 8) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 9) SO₂R^a, and
- 10) (C=O)NR^b₂,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z, or

15

R⁵ and R⁶ can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with

20

R^Z is selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_rO_s(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,
- 2) O_r(C₁-C₃)perfluoroalkyl,
- 25 3) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-S(O)_mR^a,
- 4) oxo,
- 5) OH,
- 6) halo,
- 7) CN,
- 30 8) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkenyl,
- 9) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkynyl,
- 10) (C=O)_rO_s(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,
- 11) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-aryl,
- 12) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-heterocyclyl,
- 35 13) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-N(R^b)₂,

- 14) $C(O)R^a$,
 15) $(C_0-C_6)alkylene-CO_2R^a$,
 16) $C(O)H$,
 17) $(C_0-C_6)alkylene-CO_2H$,
 5 18) $C(O)N(R^b)_2$,
 19) $S(O)_mR^a$,
 20) $S(O)_2NR^9R^{10}$
 21) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10} alkyl$,
 10 23) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8 cycloalkyl$,
 24) $O(C=O)O_baryl$, and
 25) $O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle$,

said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted
 with up to three substituents selected from R^b , OH, $(C_1-C_6)alkoxy$, halogen, CO_2H ,
 15 CN , $O(C=O)C_1-C_6 alkyl$, oxo, and $N(R^b)_2$;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$, substituted or unsubstituted $(C_2-$
 $C_6)alkenyl$, substituted or unsubstituted $(C_2-C_6)alkynyl$, substituted or unsubstituted
 $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, $(C_1-C_6)perfluoroalkyl$, 2,2,2-
 20 trifluoroethyl, or substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl; and

R^b is H, $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted
 benzyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl, $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$, $(C=O)OC_1-C_6$
 alkyl, $(C=O)C_1-C_6 alkyl$ or $S(O)_2R^a$;

25

R^c is selected from:

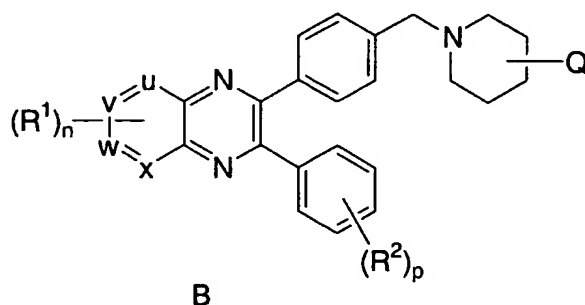
- 1) H,
 2) $C_1-C_{10} alkyl$,
 3) aryl,
 30 4) $C_2-C_{10} alkenyl$,
 5) $C_2-C_{10} alkynyl$,
 6) heterocyclyl,
 7) $C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl$,
 8) $C_1-C_6 perfluoroalkyl$,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z , or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

5

3. The compound according to Claim 1 of the Formula B:



10 wherein:

a is 0 or 1;

b is 0 or 1;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

15 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

p is 0, 1 or 2;

r is 0 or 1;

s is 0 or 1;

20 u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that only one of u, v, w and x may be N;

Q is selected from: $-NR^5R^6$ and heterocycle, said heterocycle which is optionally substituted with one to three R^Z ;

25

R^1 is independently selected from:

1) $(C=O)_aO_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,

- 2) $(C=O)_aO_b$ aryl,
- 3) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
- 4) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
- 5) $(C=O)_aO_b$ heterocyclyl,
- 5 6) $(C=O)_aO_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO_2H ,
- 8) halo,
- 9) CN,
- 10) OH,
- 10 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
- 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
- 13) $NR^c(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
- 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
- 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,
- 15 16) $NR^cS(O)_mR^a$,
- 17) oxo,
- 18) CHO,
- 19) NO_2 ,
- 20) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 20 21) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 23) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
- 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

25 said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z ;

R^2 is independently selected from:

- 1) $(C=O)_aO_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 2) $(C=O)_aO_b$ aryl,
- 30 3) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
- 4) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
- 5) $(C=O)_aO_b$ heterocyclyl,
- 6) $(C=O)_aO_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO_2H ,

- 8) halo,
- 9) CN,
- 10) OH,
- 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
- 5 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
- 13) $NR^5(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
- 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
- 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,
- 16) $NR^5S(O)_mR^a$,
- 10 17) CHO,
- 18) NO_2 ,
- 19) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 20) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 21) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 15 22) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
- 23) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from R^Z ;

20 R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from:

- 1) H,
- 2) $(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 3) C_1-C_{10} alkyl,
- 4) aryl,
- 25 5) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
- 6) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
- 7) heterocyclyl,
- 8) C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl,
- 9) SO_2R^a , and
- 30 10) $(C=O)NR^{b_2}$,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z , or

R^5 and R^6 can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form
35 a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally

containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z;

5 R^Z is selected from:

- 1) (C=O)_rO_s(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,
- 2) O_r(C₁-C₃)perfluoroalkyl,
- 3) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-S(O)_mR^a,
- 4) oxo,
- 10 5) OH,
- 6) halo,
- 7) CN,
- 8) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkenyl,
- 9) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkynyl,
- 15 10) (C=O)_rO_s(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,
- 11) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-aryl,
- 12) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-heterocyclyl,
- 13) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-N(R^b)₂,
- 14) C(O)R^a,
- 20 15) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-CO₂R^a,
- 16) C(O)H,
- 17) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-CO₂H,
- 18) C(O)N(R^b)₂,
- 19) S(O)_mR^a,
- 25 20) S(O)₂NR⁹R¹⁰
- 21) NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
- 22) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 23) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 24) O(C=O)O_baryl, and
- 30 25) O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle,

said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b, OH, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, halogen, CO₂H, CN, O(C=O)C₁-C₆ alkyl, oxo, and N(R^b)₂;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₂-C₆)alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₂-C₆)alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, (C₁-C₆)perfluoroalkyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, or substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl; and

5

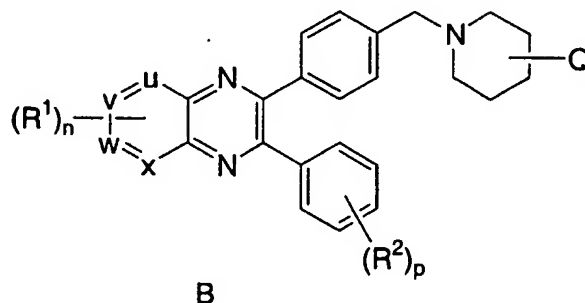
R^b is H, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted benzyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C=O)OC₁-C₆alkyl, (C=O)C₁-C₆alkyl or S(O)₂ R^a ;

10 R^c is selected from:

- 1) H,
- 2) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 3) aryl,
- 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 15 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 6) heterocyclyl,
- 7) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 8) C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,

20 said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z , or
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

4. The compound according to Claim 3 of the Formula B:



25

wherein:

- a is 0 or 1;
 b is 0 or 1;
 m is 0, 1 or 2;
 5 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
 p is 0, 1 or 2;
 r is 0 or 1;
 s is 0 or 1;
- 10 u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that only one of u, v, w and x may be N;

- Q is selected from: -NR⁵R⁶, phenyl, benzimidazolyl, benzimidazolonyl, quinolinyl and isoquinolinyl, said benzimidazolyl, benzimidazolonyl, quinolinyl and
 15 isoquinolinyl which are optionally substituted with one or two R^z;

- R¹ is independently selected from:
- 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 - 2) (C=O)_aO_baryl,
 - 20 3) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 - 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 - 5) (C=O)_aO_b heterocyclyl,
 - 6) (C=O)_aO_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 - 7) CO₂H,
 - 25 8) halo,
 - 9) CN,
 - 10) OH,
 - 11) O_bC₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,
 - 12) O_a(C=O)_bNR⁵R⁶,
 - 30 13) NR^c(C=O)NR⁵R⁶,
 - 14) S(O)_mR^a,
 - 15) S(O)₂NR⁵R⁶,
 - 16) NR^cS(O)_mR^a,
 - 17) oxo,
 - 35 18) CHO,

- 19) NO_2 ,
 20) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{R}^a$,
 21) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
 22) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
 5 23) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{aryl}$, and
 24) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{-heterocycle}$,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z ;

10 R^2 is independently selected from:

- 1) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
 2) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{aryl}$,
 3) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkenyl,
 4) $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ alkynyl,
 15 5) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b$ heterocyclyl,
 6) $(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
 7) CO_2H ,
 8) halo,
 9) CN ,
 20 10) OH ,
 11) $\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
 12) $\text{O}_a(\text{C}=\text{O})_b\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
 13) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
 14) $\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
 25 15) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$,
 16) $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(\text{O})_m\text{R}^a$,
 17) CHO ,
 18) NO_2 ,
 19) $\text{NR}^c(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{R}^a$,
 30 20) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ alkyl,
 21) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl,
 22) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{aryl}$, and
 23) $\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{O}_b\text{-heterocycle}$,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from R^Z;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from:

- 5 1) H,
- 2) (C=O)O^bR^a,
- 3) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- 4) aryl,
- 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
- 10 6) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
- 7) heterocyclyl,
- 8) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 9) SO₂R^a, and
- 10) (C=O)NR^b₂,

- 15 said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z, or

- 20 R⁵ and R⁶ can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z;

R^Z is selected from:

- 25 1) (C=O)_rO_s(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,
- 2) O_r(C₁-C₃)perfluoroalkyl,
- 3) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-S(O)_mR^a,
- 4) oxo,
- 5) OH,
- 30 6) halo,
- 7) CN,
- 8) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkenyl,
- 9) (C=O)_rO_s(C₂-C₁₀)alkynyl,
- 10) (C=O)_rO_s(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,
- 35 11) (C=O)_rO_s(C₀-C₆)alkylene-aryl,

- 12) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)alkylene-heterocyclyl$,
 13) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)alkylene-N(R^b)_2$,
 14) $C(O)R^a$,
 15) $(C_0-C_6)alkylene-CO_2R^a$,
 5 16) $C(O)H$,
 17) $(C_0-C_6)alkylene-CO_2H$,
 18) $C(O)N(R^b)_2$,
 19) $S(O)_mR^a$, and
 20) $S(O)_2NR^9R^{10}$
 10 21) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10} alkyl$,
 23) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8 cycloalkyl$,
 24) $O(C=O)O_baryl$, and
 25) $O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle$,
 15 said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b , OH, $(C_1-C_6)alkoxy$, halogen, CO_2H , CN, $O(C=O)C_1-C_6 alkyl$, oxo, and $N(R^b)_2$;

R^a is $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$, $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$, aryl, or heterocyclyl; and

20

R^b is H, $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$, aryl, heterocyclyl, $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$, $(C=O)OC_1-C_6 alkyl$, $(C=O)C_1-C_6 alkyl$ or $S(O)_2R^a$;

R^c is selected from:

25

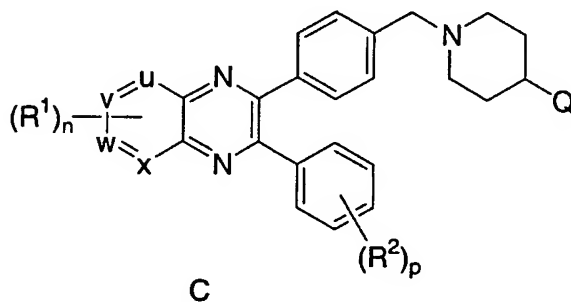
- 1) H,
- 2) $C_1-C_{10} alkyl$,
- 3) aryl,
- 4) $C_2-C_{10} alkenyl$,
- 5) $C_2-C_{10} alkynyl$,
- 30 6) heterocyclyl,
- 7) $C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl$,
- 8) $C_1-C_6 perfluoroalkyl$,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^z , or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

5. The compound according to Claim 4 of the Formula C:

5

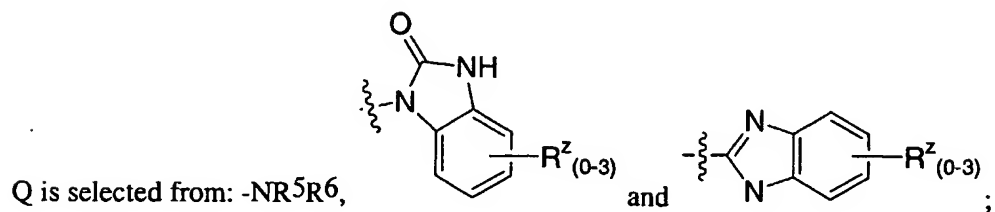


wherein

- 10 a is 0 or 1;
 b is 0 or 1;
 m is 0, 1 or 2;
 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
 p is 0, 1 or 2;
 15 r is 0 or 1;
 s is 0 or 1;

u, v, w and x are independently selected from: CH and N, provided that only one of u, v, w and x may be N;

20



R¹ is independently selected from:

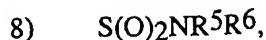
- 1) (C=O)_aO_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,

- 2) $(C=O)_aO_b$ aryl,
- 3) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
- 4) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
- 5) $(C=O)_aO_b$ heterocyclyl,
- 5 6) $(C=O)_aO_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 7) CO_2H ,
- 8) halo,
- 9) CN ,
- 10) OH ,
- 10 11) $O_bC_1-C_6$ perfluoroalkyl,
- 12) $O_a(C=O)_bNR^5R^6$,
- 13) $NR^c(C=O)NR^5R^6$,
- 14) $S(O)_mR^a$,
- 15) $S(O)_2NR^5R^6$,
- 15 16) $NR^cS(O)_mR^a$,
- 17) oxo ,
- 18) CHO ,
- 19) NO_2 ,
- 20) $NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 20 21) $O(C=O)O_bC_1-C_{10}$ alkyl,
- 22) $O(C=O)O_bC_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- 23) $O(C=O)O_b$ aryl, and
- 24) $O(C=O)O_b$ -heterocycle,

said alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl optionally substituted
 25 with one or more substituents selected from R^Z ;

R^2 is independently selected from:

- 1) C_1-C_6 alkyl,
- 2) aryl,
- 30 3) heterocyclyl,
- 4) CO_2H ,
- 5) halo,
- 6) CN ,
- 7) OH ,



said alkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from R^Z ;

5 R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from:

- 1) H,
- 2) $(C=O)O_bR^a$,
- 3) C_1-C_{10} alkyl,
- 4) aryl,
- 10 5) C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,
- 6) C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,
- 7) heterocyclyl,
- 8) C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl,
- 9) SO_2R^a , and
- 15 10) $(C=O)NR^b_2$,

said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R^Z , or

R^Z is selected from:

- 20 1) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_1-C_{10})$ alkyl,
- 2) $O_r(C_1-C_3)$ perfluoroalkyl,
- 3) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- $S(O)_mR^a$,
- 4) oxo,
- 5) OH,
- 25 6) halo,
- 7) CN,
- 8) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_2-C_{10})$ alkenyl,
- 9) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_2-C_{10})$ alkynyl,
- 10) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl,
- 30 11) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene-aryl,
- 12) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene-heterocyclyl,
- 13) $(C=O)_rO_s(C_0-C_6)$ alkylene- $N(R^b)_2$,
- 14) $C(O)R^a$,
- 15) (C_0-C_6) alkylene- CO_2R^a ,

- 16) C(O)H,
 17) (C₀-C₆)alkylene-CO₂H,
 18) C(O)N(R^b)₂,
 19) S(O)_mR^a, and
 5 20) S(O)₂N(R^b)₂
 21) NR^c(C=O)O_bR^a,
 22) O(C=O)O_bC₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 23) O(C=O)O_bC₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 24) O(C=O)O_baryl, and
 10 25) O(C=O)O_b-heterocycle,

said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from R^b, OH, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, halogen, CO₂H, CN, O(C=O)C₁-C₆ alkyl, oxo, and N(R^b)₂;

- 15 R^a is (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heterocyclyl; and

R^b is H, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C=O)OC₁-C₆ alkyl, (C=O)C₁-C₆ alkyl or S(O)₂R^a;

- 20 R^c is selected from:

- 1) H,
 2) C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
 3) aryl,
 4) C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl,
 25 5) C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl,
 6) heterocyclyl,
 7) C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
 8) C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl,

- said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl is optionally substituted
 30 with one or more substituents selected from R^z, or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

6. A compound which is selected from:

- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 10 N-[3-(1H-imadazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylquinolin-3-yl)benzyl]piperdin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(6,7-diamino-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 25 2-(4-{[3-(1H-indol-3-yl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 1-(1-{4-[3-(2-aminophenyl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 30 3,4-dichloro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 4-cyano-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 35 2,6-difluoro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;

- N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 5 2,5-difluoro-N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)benzamide;
- 3,5-difluoro-N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)benzamide;
- 10 N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- (3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]-3-[(1,3-thiazol-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidinium;
- 15 4-[[((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)amino]carbonyl]-1,3-thiazolidin-3-ium;
- N-((3R)-1-[4-(7-amino-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 20 3-phenyl-2-[4-((3R)-3-[(1,3-thiazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl]quinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 25 2-phenyl-3-[4-((3R)-3-[(1,3-thiazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl]quinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 30 N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- N-((3R)-1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 35 N-((3R)-1-[4-(5-hydroxy-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 40 N-(3-methylphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- N-(3-methoxyphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 45

- methyl 3-([(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl)amino]carbonyl)amino}benzoate;
- 5 N-[4-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-5-ol;
- 10 *N*²,*N*²-dimethyl-*N*¹-[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 15 3-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(6-chloro-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(7-chloro-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-*b*]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 25 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-*b*]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[2,3-*b*]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-5-ol;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 35 3-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 40 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;

- 3-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 5 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazine;
- 1-1-[4-(3-phenylquinolin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 15 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 20 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- N^2,N^2 -dimethyl- N^1 -[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 25 N^2,N^2 -dimethyl- N^1 -[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-amino-4-hydroxy-7-phenylpteridin-6-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 30 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 2-deoxy-2-({[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]carbonyl}amino)-D-arabino-hexopyranose;
- 40 2-deoxy-2-({[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]carbonyl}amino)-D-arabino-hexopyranose;

- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl 2-(acetylamino)-2-deoxy-D-glucopyranoside;
- 5 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl 2-(acetylamino)-2-deoxy-D-glucopyranoside;
- 3-(4-{[4-hydroxy-4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 10 3-(4-{[4-(quinazolin-2-on-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(pyrid-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[3-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 15 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methylquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-chloroquinaxoline;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-(1-acetylamino-prop-2-yl)quinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methylsulfonylquinaxoline;
- 25 N,N-dimethyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylate;
- N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 40 N-[3-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 45 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;

- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 5 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 10 N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 N-[3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-methylsulfonamide;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-nitroquinaxoline;
- 25 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-trifluoromethylquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-aminoquinaxoline;
- 30 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 35 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-chloroquinaxoline;
- 40 N,N-dimethyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 45 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;

- N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 Ethyl 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylate;
- N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 10 N-[3-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 20 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 25 N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 N-[3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-methylsulfonamide;
- 35 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-nitroquinaxoline;
- 40 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-trifluoromethylquinaxoline;
- 45 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-aminoquinaxoline;

- 7-chloro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 5 7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 6-chloro-7-fluoro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 10 6,7-dichloro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 7-chloro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 15 7-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 20 6-chloro-7-fluoro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline;
- 6,7-dichloro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline;
- 25 N-[2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxolin-6-yl]methylsulfonamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 30 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 35 7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 7-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 40 7-chloro-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 7-chloro-3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 45

- N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 10 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 15 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 25 N-isopropyl-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- N-(3-fluorophenyl)-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- 30 N-phenyl-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- 35 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)benzenesulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)-4-bromobenzenesulfonamide;
- 40 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)benzylsulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)-3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonamide;
- 45

- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)thien-2-ylsulfonamide;
- 5 N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfonamide;
- N-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)quinolin-7-ylsulfonamide;
- 10 4-phenyl-1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-triazol-2-one;
- 15 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)1,2,3,4,5-trifluorophenylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-4-acetamidophenylsulfonamide;
- 20 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-3-chloropropylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-4-chlorophenylsulfonamide;
- 25 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)butylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)methylsulfonamide;
- 30 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)ethylsulfonamide;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylbenzo[f]quinoxalin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 35 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylbenzo[f]quinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-8-carboxylate;
- 40 Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-5-carboxylate;
- 45 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;

- 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[4,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 5 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,2-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 1-[1-(4-{6-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 1-[1-(4-(6-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 15 1-[1-(4-{6-[(4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- N-{2-[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 20 1-(1-{4-[7-(methylsulfonyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 25 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 30 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-2-phenylquinoxalin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 35 1-[1-(4-{7-[(4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(7-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 40 1-[1-(4-{7-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 45

- N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-(1-{4-[6-(methylsulfonyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 1-(1-{4-[6-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-(1-{4-[7-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 15 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-(1-{4-[7-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(1H-indol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 25 3-(4-{[4-(1H-indol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-2-phenylquinoxaline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridine;
- 35 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 40 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one;
- 9-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 45 9-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;

- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one;
- 5 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one 4-oxide;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-Phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 15 3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 20 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- N-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 25 N-[3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 30 3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 35 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 7-bromo-2-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-methyl-3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazine;
- 40 7-bromo-3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazine;
- 7-bromo-6-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazine;
- 45

- 7-bromo-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylpyrido[2,3-*b*]pyrazine;
- 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-2-hydroxy-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one; and
- 1-{1-[4-(2,4-diamino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

7. The compound according to Claim 6 which is the TFA salt of a compound selected from:

- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- N-[3-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-*b*]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[3,4-*b*]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylquinolin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-benzimidazol-2-one;

- 1-{1-[4-(6,7-diamino-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 2-(4-{[3-(1H-indol-3-yl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 1-(1-{4-[3-(2-aminophenyl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl]piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 3,4-dichloro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 4-cyano-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 15 2,6-difluoro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 20 2,5-difluoro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- 25 3,5-difluoro-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;
- N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 30 (3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]-3-[(1,3-thiazol-4-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidinium;
- 4-[(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino)carbonyl]-1,3-thiazolidin-3-ium;
- 35 N-{(3R)-1-[4-(7-amino-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 3-phenyl-2-[4-[(3R)-3-[(1,3-thiazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl]quinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 40 2-phenyl-3-[4-[(3R)-3-[(1,3-thiazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl]quinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;

- N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 5 N-((3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- N-((3R)-1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- 10 N-((3R)-1-[4-(5-hydroxy-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;
- N-(3-methylphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 15 N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- N-(3-methoxyphenyl)-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 20 methyl 3-[[[1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl]amino]carbonyl]amino]benzoate;
- N-[4-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-N'-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]azetidin-3-yl}urea;
- 25 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-5-ol;
- N*²,*N*²-dimethyl-*N*¹-[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
- 30 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 3-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 35 9-{1-[4-(6-chloro-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
- 40 9-{1-[4-(7-chloro-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 45

- 9-{1-[4-(2-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-5-ol;
 5 2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
 10 3-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
 15 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
 3-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;
 20 2-(4-{[4-(3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazine;
 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinolin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
 25 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
 30 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
 35 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
 N^2,N^2 -dimethyl- N^1 -[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;
 40 N^2,N^2 -dimethyl- N^1 -[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]glycinamide;

- 1-{1-[4-(2-amino-4-hydroxy-7-phenylpteridin-6-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 10 2-deoxy-2-([2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]carbonyl)amino)-D-arabino-hexopyranose;
- 15 2-deoxy-2-([3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]carbonyl)amino)-D-arabino-hexopyranose;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl 2-(acetylamino)-2-deoxy-D-glucopyranoside;
- 20 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl 2-(acetylamino)-2-deoxy-D-glucopyranoside;
- 3-(4-{[4-hydroxy-4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 25 3-(4-{[4-(quinazolin-2-on-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(pyrid-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 30 3-(4-{[3-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methylquinaxoline;
- 35 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-chloroquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-(1-acetylamino)prop-2-yl)quinaxoline;
- 40 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methylsulfonylquinaxoline;
- N,N-dimethyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 45

- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 5 N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylate;
- 10 N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[3-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 15 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 20 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 25 N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 N-[3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-methylsulfonamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 40 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-nitroquinaxoline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-trifluoromethylquinaxoline;
- 45

- 2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-aminoquinaxoline;
- 5 3-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methylquinaxoline;
- 10 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-chloroquinaxoline;
- N,N-dimethyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 15 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- N-[3-(1H-Imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 20 Ethyl 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylate;
- 25 N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- N-[3-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 35 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 40 N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 45 N-[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;

- N-[3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 5 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-methylsulfonamide;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 10 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-nitroquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-trifluoromethylquinaxoline;
- 15 3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-aminoquinaxoline;
- 7-chloro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 20 7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 6-chloro-7-fluoro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 25 6,7-dichloro-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline;
- 30 7-chloro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 7-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 6-chloro-7-fluoro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline;
- 40 6,7-dichloro-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzamidazol-1-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline;
- N-[2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxolin-6-yl]methylsulfonamide;
- 45

- 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 5 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 10 7-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 7-chloro-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- 15 7-chloro-3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinaxoline-6-sulfonamide;
- N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 20 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-7-methyl-2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-6-carboxamide;
- 25 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-methoxyquinaxoline;
- 30 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-fluoroquinaxoline;
- 35 2-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- 40 3-(4-{[4-(benzamidazol-2-yl)piperdin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenyl-6-cyanoquinaxoline;
- N-isopropyl-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;
- 45 N-(3-fluorophenyl)-N'-({1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl}methyl)urea;

- N-phenyl-N'-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)urea;
- 5 N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N'-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)urea;
- N-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)benzenesulfonamide;
- 10 N-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)-4-bromobenzenesulfonamide;
- N-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)benzylsulfonamide;
- 15 N-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)-3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonamide;
- N-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)thien-2-ylsulfonamide;
- 20 N-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroethylsulfonamide;
- N-({ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl} methyl)quinolin-7-ylsulfonamide;
- 25 4-phenyl-1-{ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-one;
- 30 1-{ 1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-triazol-2-one;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4,5-trifluorophenylsulfonamide;
- 35 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-4-acetamidophenylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-3-chloropropylsulfonamide;
- 40 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)-4-chlorophenylsulfonamide;
- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)butylsulfonamide;
- 45 N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)methylsulfonamide;

- N-(1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-3-yl)ethylsulfonamide;
- 5 1-{1-[4-(2-phenylbenzo[f]quinoxalin-3-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenylbenzo[f]quinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-8-carboxylate;
- Ethyl 2-(4-{[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinaxoline-5-carboxylate;
- 15 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[4,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 20 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 2-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,2-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}benzimidazole;
- 1-[1-(4-{6-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 25 N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-[1-(4-{6-[(4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl}benzyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 35 N-{2-[3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-(1-{4-[7-(methylsulfonyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 40 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 45 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;

- 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 5 1-{1-[4-(6-benzoyl-2-phenylquinoxalin-3-yl)]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-[1-(4-{7-[(4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl})benzyl]piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 1-{1-[4-(7-benzoyl-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-[1-(4-{7-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl})benzyl]piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 15 N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 20 N-{2-[2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)]piperidin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-yl]ethyl}acetamide;
- 1-(1-{4-[6-(methylsulfonyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 25 1-(1-{4-[6-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-(1-{4-[7-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 30 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 35 1-(1-{4-[7-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 2-(4-{[4-(1H-indol-1-yl)]piperidin-1-yl)methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 40 3-(4-{[4-(1H-indol-1-yl)]piperidin-1-yl)methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-2-phenylquinoxaline;
- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)]piperidin-1-yl)methyl}phenyl)-6-(1-methyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 45

- 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxaline;
- 5 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one;
- 10 9-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinolin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 9-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 15 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one 4-oxide;
- 20 2-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 25 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 30 N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- N-methyl-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 35 N-[3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;
- 2-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 40 3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;
- 45 N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(6-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;

1-{1-[4-(4-amino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

5 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-2-hydroxy-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one; and

1-{1-[4-(2,4-diamino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one.

10

8. The compound according to Claim 6 which is selected from:

N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-2-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;

15

N-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]-3-(4-{[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-2-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxamide;

4-cyano-N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}benzamide;

20

N-{(3R)-1-[4-(3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl)benzyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide;

2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-6-amine;

25

9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[3,4-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;

9-{1-[4-(3-phenylpyrido[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-9H-purin-6-amine;

30

2-(4-{[4-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)piperidin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl)-3-phenylquinoxaline-6-carboxylic acid;

1-{1-[4-(3-phenylquinolin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

35

1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

40 1-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-7-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;

- 9-(1-{4-[3-phenyl-6-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)quinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-9H-purin-6-amine;
- 5 1-{1-[4-(3-phenyl-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one 4-oxide;
- 1-(1-{4-[6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 10 1-(1-{4-[7-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-3-phenylquinoxalin-2-yl]benzyl}piperidin-4-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 15 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;
- 1-{1-[4-(4-amino-2-hydroxy-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one; and
- 20 1-{1-[4-(2,4-diamino-6-phenylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)benzyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

- 25 9. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutical carrier, and dispersed therein, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.

- 30 10. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutical carrier, and dispersed therein, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 6.

- 35 11. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutical carrier, and dispersed therein, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 8.

12. A method of inhibiting one or more of the isoforms of Akt in a mammal which comprises administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.
- 5 13. A method of inhibiting one or more of the isoforms of Akt in a mammal which comprises administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 6.
- 10 14. A method of inhibiting one or more of the isoforms of Akt in a mammal which comprises administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 8.
- 15 15. A method for treating cancer which comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.
- 20 16. A method for treating cancer which comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 6.
- 25 17. A method for treating cancer which comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 8.
- 30 18. A pharmaceutical composition made by combining the compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
19. A process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
20. The composition of Claim 9 further comprising a second compound selected from:
- 1) an estrogen receptor modulator,
 - 2) an androgen receptor modulator,
- 35

- 3) retinoid receptor modulator,
- 4) a cytotoxic agent,
- 5) an antiproliferative agent,
- 6) a prenyl-protein transferase inhibitor,
- 5 7) an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor,
- 8) an HIV protease inhibitor,
- 9) a reverse transcriptase inhibitor,
- 10) an angiogenesis inhibitor,
- 11) a PPAR- γ agonists,
- 10 12) a PPAR- δ agonists,
- 13) an inhibitor of cell proliferation and survival signaling, and
- 14) an agent that interferes with a cell cycle checkpoint.

21. The composition of Claim 20, wherein the second compound is
 15 an angiogenesis inhibitor selected from the group consisting of a tyrosine kinase inhibitor, an inhibitor of epidermal-derived growth factor, an inhibitor of fibroblast-derived growth factor, an inhibitor of platelet derived growth factor, an MMP inhibitor, an integrin blocker, interferon- α , interleukin-12, pentosan polysulfate, a cyclooxygenase inhibitor, carboxyamidotriazole, combretastatin A-4, squalamine, 6-
 20 O-(chloroacetyl-carbonyl)-fumagillol, thalidomide, angiostatin and troponin-1.

22. The composition of Claim 20, wherein the second compound is an estrogen receptor modulator selected from tamoxifen and raloxifene.

23. A method of treating cancer which comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 in combination with radiation therapy.

24. A method of treating or preventing cancer which comprises
 30 administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 in combination with a compound selected from:

- 1) an estrogen receptor modulator,
- 2) an androgen receptor modulator,
- 3) retinoid receptor modulator,
- 35 4) a cytotoxic agent,

- 5) an antiproliferative agent,
 6) a prenyl-protein transferase inhibitor,
 7) an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor,
 8) an HIV protease inhibitor,
 5 9) a reverse transcriptase inhibitor,
 10) an angiogenesis inhibitor,
 11) a PPAR- γ agonists,
 12) a PPAR- δ agonists,
 13) an inhibitor of inherent multidrug resistance,
 10 14) an anti-emetic agent,
 15) an agent useful in the treatment of anemia,
 16) an agent useful in the treatment of neutropenia,
 17) an immunologic-enhancing drug,
 18) an inhibitor of cell proliferation and survival signaling, and
 15 19) an agent that interferes with a cell cycle checkpoint.
25. A method of treating cancer which comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 in combination with radiation therapy and a compound selected from:
- 20 1) an estrogen receptor modulator,
 2) an androgen receptor modulator,
 3) retinoid receptor modulator,
 4) a cytotoxic agent,
 5) an antiproliferative agent,
 25 6) a prenyl-protein transferase inhibitor,
 7) an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor,
 8) an HIV protease inhibitor,
 9) a reverse transcriptase inhibitor,
 10) an angiogenesis inhibitor,
 30 11) a PPAR- γ agonists,
 12) a PPAR- δ agonists,
 13) an inhibitor of inherent multidrug resistance,
 14) an anti-emetic agent,
 15) an agent useful in the treatment of anemia,
 35 16) an agent useful in the treatment of neutropenia,

- 17) an immunologic-enhancing drug,
- 18) an inhibitor of cell proliferation and survival signaling, and
- 19) an agent that interferes with a cell cycle checkpoint.

5

26. A method of treating or preventing cancer which comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 and paclitaxel or trastuzumab.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Merck & Co., Inc.
Bilodeau, Mark T.
Duggan, Mark E.
Hartnett, Peter J.
Lindsley, Craig W.
Manley, Peter J.
Wu, Zhicai
Zhao, Zhijian

<120> Inhibitors of Akt Activity

<130> 21074Y

<140> 60/417,174
<141> 2002-10-09

<150> 60/370,847
<151> 2002-04-08

<160> 16

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1
<211> 10
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 1
ctgcggccgc 10

<210> 2
<211> 14
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 2
gtacgcggcc gcag 14

<210> 3
<211> 39
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 3
cgcgattca gatctaccat gagcgacgtg gctattgtg 39

<210> 4
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 4
cgctctagag gatcctcagg ccgtgctgct ggc 33

<210> 5
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 5
gtacgatgct gaacgatatc ttcg 24

<210> 6
<211> 45
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 6
gaatacatgc cgatggaaag cgacggggct gaagagatgg aggtg 45

<210> 7
<211> 45
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 7
cccctccatc tcttcagccc cgtcgctttc catcggcattg tattu 45

<210> 8
<211> 36
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 8
gaattcagat ctaccatgag cgatgttacc attgtg 36

<210> 9
<211> 30
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 9

tctagatctt attctcgtcc acttgcagag

30

<210> 10

<211> 48

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 10

ggtaccatgg aatacatgcc gatggaaagc gatgttacca ttgtgaag

48

<210> 11

<211> 33

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 11

aagcttagat ctaccatgaa tgaggtgtct gtc

33

<210> 12

<211> 30

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 12

gaattcggat cctcactcgc ggatgctggc

30

<210> 13

<211> 49

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Completely synthetic DNA Sequence

<400> 13

ggtaccatgg aatacatgcc gatggaaaat gaggtgtctg tcatcaaag

49

<210> 14

<211> 6

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Completely synthetic Amino Acid Sequence

<400> 14

Glu Tyr Met Pro Met Glu

1

5

<210> 15

<211> 13

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Completely synthetic Amino Acid Sequence

<400> 15

Gly Gly Arg Ala Arg Thr Ser Ser Phe Ala Glu Pro Gly

1

5

10

<210> 16

<211> 15

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Completely synthetic Amino Acid Sequence

<400> 16

Lys Lys Gly Gly Arg Ala Arg Thr Ser Ser Phe Ala Glu Pro Gly

1

5

10

15

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US03/10442

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : A61K 31/4375, 31/4709, 31/4985, 31/52; C07D 401/14, 403/10, 403/14, 417/14, 473/32.
US CL : 514/263.22, 249, 300, 314; 544/277, 350,353; 546/122, 173.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
U.S. : 514/263.22, 249, 300, 314; 544/277, 350,353; 546/122, 173.

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
CAS ONLINE STRUCTURE SEARCH

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	VENUGOPALAN et al. Synthesis and antiamebic activity of 2,3-diaryl-5,8-dimethoxyquinoxalines. Indian Journal of Chemistry Section B. August 1991, Vol.30B, pages 777-783, especially page 778, Table 1, compound no. 15 and page 780, Table 2, compound no.15.	1,4,9,12,18 and 19

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

04 August 2003 (04.08.2003)

Date of mailing of the international search report

25 SEP 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US

Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Authorized officer
Emily Bernhardt

Telephone No. (703) 308-1235

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US03/10442

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claim Nos.: 1-5, 9, 12, 15, 18-26(all in part)
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
Please See Continuation Sheet
3. ☐ Claim Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☐

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US03/10442

Continuation of Box I Reason 2:

The claims relate to an extremely large number of permutations based on the scope of variables as generically set forth in the claims which are not all adequately supported in the description within the meaning of PCT Article 6. the claims have been searched based on the U.S. classification of the working examples in the description and particularly claimed in claims 6-8 and claims dependent thereon.